$\mathcal{N}^{\circ}$ d'ordre :
Republique Algerienne Democratique \& Populatre
Ministere de l'enseignement Superieur \& de la recherche SCIENTIFIQUE


# UNIVERSITEDJILLALI LIABES FACULTE DES SCIENCES EXACTES SIDI BEL ABBÈS 

## THESE DE DOCTORAT

## Présentée par

## REMIL Melouka

## Spécialité: MAATHEMATIQUES <br> Option : EQUATIONS AUX DERIVEES PARTIELLES

## Intitulée

Existence et non existence de solutions globales pour les équations d'évolution

Soutenue le
Devant le jury composé de :

Président A66es BENAISSA Professeur à l'Université de Sidi Bel Abbes.
Examinateurs Soufiane $\mathcal{M O K E D D E M}$ Professeur à l'Université de Sidi Bel Abbes Kacem $\operatorname{BE} \mathcal{L} G \mathcal{H} \mathcal{A} B A$ Professeur à l'Université Oran 1 Ahmed Ben bella $\mathcal{M a m a} \mathcal{A} \mathcal{B D E L L I}$ MCA à l'Université de Mascara
Fatima $\mathcal{B O U D A O U D}$ MCA à l'Université Oran Ahmed Ben bella Directeur de thèse $\mathcal{A l i} \mathcal{H} \mathcal{A K E M}$ Professeur à l'Université de Sidi Bel Abbes.

## Acknowledgement

First and foremost, i would like to express my sincere gratitude to my advisor Prof. HAKEM Ali for the continuous support, patience, motivation, enthusiasm, and immense knowledge. His guidance helped me while writing my PhD thesis, and thank you was never enough.

My deepest gratitude also goes to Prof. Abbes BENAISSA who accepted to be the president of my committee.

I would like to thank my committee members, Prof Soufiane MOKEDDEM, Prof. Kacem BELGHABA, Dr. Mama A BDELLI, and Prof. Fatima BOUDAOUD for their feedback concerning my research and for sharing their reservoir of knowledge.

Last but not least, I would like to thank all the mentors I met in my life, form primary school up to now.

Eventually, I owe a special thank to my dear friends and colleagues for being around and for believing in me now and forever.

Great and deepest gratitude to my father, my husband, my children, and my sisters for all the love and the support they share with me. Thank you dears

## Contents

1 General Introduction ..... 7
2 Preliminary ..... 13
2.1 Banach Spaces - Definition and properties ..... 13
2.1.1 The weak and weak star topologies ..... 14
2.1.2 Hilbert spaces ..... 16
2.2 Functional Spaces ..... 17
2.2.1 The $L^{p}(\Omega)$ spaces ..... 17
2.2.2 Some integral inequalities ..... 17
2.2.3 The $W^{m, p}(\Omega)$ spaces ..... 18
2.2.4 The $L^{p}(0, T, X)$ spaces ..... 22
2.2.5 Some Algebraic inequalities ..... 23
2.3 Integral Inequalities ..... 24
2.3.1 A result of exponential decay ..... 24
2.3.2 A result of polynomial decay ..... 26
2.3.3 New integral inequalities of P. Martinez ..... 27
2.3.4 Generalized inequalities of A. Guesmia ..... 28
2.4 Existence Methods ..... 36
2.4.1 Faedo-Galerkin's approximations ..... 36
2.4.2 A priori estimation and convergence ..... 37
2.4.3 Semigroups approach ..... 37
3 Global existence and asymptotic behavior of solutions for a viscoelastic wave equation with a constant delay term ..... 39
3.1 Introduction ..... 39
3.2 Preliminary Results ..... 41
3.3 Global existence ..... 46
3.4 Asymptotic behavior ..... 53
4 Energy decay of solution for viscoelastic wave equations with a dynamic boundary and delay term ..... 57
4.1 Introduction ..... 57
4.2 Preliminary Results ..... 60
4.3 Global existence and energy decay ..... 63
5 Global existence and asymptotic behavior of a plate equations with a con- stant delay term and logarithmic nonlinearities ..... 75
5.1 Introduction ..... 75
5.2 Preliminary Results ..... 76
5.3 Global existence ..... 83
5.4 Asymptotic behavior ..... 85
6 General decay result for the wave equation with distributed delay ..... 97
6.1 Introduction ..... 97
6.2 Preliminary Results ..... 99
6.3 Asymptotic Behavior ..... 103
Bibliography ..... 120

## Notations

$\Omega$ : Bounded domain in $\mathbb{R}^{N}$.
$\Gamma$ : Topological boundary of $\Omega$.
$x=\left(x_{1}, x_{1}, \ldots, x_{N}\right)$ :Generic point of $\mathbb{R}^{N}$.
$d x=d x_{1} d x_{1} \ldots d x_{N}$ : Lebesgue measuring on $\Omega$.
$\nabla u$ : Gradient of $u$.
$\Delta u$ : Laplacien of $u$.
$\alpha$ : a multi-index $\alpha=\left(\alpha_{1}, \ldots \alpha_{N}\right), N \in \mathbb{N}$, with $\alpha_{i} \geq 0$ for any $i \in 1, \ldots, N$
$f^{+}, f^{-}: \max (f, 0), \quad \max (-f, 0)$.
a.e: Almost everywhere.
$q$ : Conjugate of $p$, i.e $\frac{1}{p}+\frac{1}{q}=1$.
$D(\Omega)$ : Space of differentiable functions with compact support in $\Omega$.
$D^{\prime}(\Omega)$ : Distribution space.
$C^{k}(\Omega)$ : Space of functions k-times continuously differentiable in $\Omega$.
$C_{0}(\Omega)$ : Space of continuous functions null board in $\Omega$.
$L^{p}(\Omega)$ : Space of functions p-th power integrated on $\Omega$ with measure of $d x$.
$\|f\|_{p}=\left(\int_{\Omega}|f(x)|^{p}\right)^{\frac{1}{p}}$.
$W^{1, p}(\Omega)=\left\{u \in L^{p}(\Omega), \frac{\partial u}{\partial x_{i}} \in L^{p}(\Omega), i=1, \ldots, N\right\}$.
$\|u\|_{1, p}=\left(\|u\|_{p}^{p}+\|\nabla u\|_{p}^{p}\right)^{\frac{1}{p}}$.
$W_{0}^{1, p}(\Omega)$ : The closure of $D(\Omega)$ in $W^{1, p}(\Omega)$.
$W_{0}^{-1, q}(\Omega)$ : The dual space of $W_{0}^{1, p}(\Omega)$.
H : Hilbert space.
$H^{1}=W^{1,2}(\Omega)$.
$H_{0}^{1}$ The closure of $D(\Omega)$ in $W^{1,2}(\Omega)$.
If X is a Banach space
$L^{p}(0, T ; X)=\{f:] 0, T\left[\rightarrow X\right.$ is measurable; $\left.\int_{0}^{T}\|f(t)\|_{X}^{p} d t<\infty\right\}$.
$L^{\infty}(0, T ; X)=\left\{f:[0, T] \rightarrow X\right.$ is measurable; $\left.\sup _{t \in[0, T]} \operatorname{ess}\|f(t)\|_{X}^{p}\right\}$.
$C^{k}([0, T] ; X)$ : Space of functions k-times continuously differentiable for $[0, T] \rightarrow X$.
$D([0, T] ; X)$ : Space of functions continuously differentiable with compact support in $[0, T]$.
$B_{X}=\{x \in X ;\|x\| \leq 1\}:$ unit ball.

## Chapter 1

## General Introduction

In the mid-twentieth century, the theory of partial differential equations was considered the summit of mathematics, due to the difficulty and significance of the problems it solved, and it's existence that came later than most areas of mathematics.

Nowadays, many mathematicians are inclined to look disparagingly at this remarkable area of mathematics as an old-fashioned art of juggling inequalities, or a testing ground for applications of functional analysis.

The principal source of partial differential equations is found in the continuous-medium models of mathematical and theoretical physics.

In this thesis, we address some topics related to the controllability and stability of partial differential equations (PDE).

The controllability problem may be formulated roughly as follows Consider an evolution system on which we are allowed to act by means of a suitable choice of the control (the right hand side of the system and the boundary conditions...etc). Given a time interval $0<t<T$, the initial and final states, the goal is to determine whether there exists a control driving to the given initial data and to the given final ones in time $T$.

This is a classical problem in Control Theory and there is a large literature written on the subject. We refer to the book of J.-L. Lions [47], as an introduction to the case of systems modeled by means of PDE.

Regarding the problem of stabilization, the purpose is to attenuate the vibrations by feedback. it consists of guarantee the decay of the energy of solutions towards 0 in away, more or less fast.

More precisely, we are interested to determine the asymptotic behavior of the energy denoted by $E(t)$ and to give an estimation of the decay rate of the energy.

In order to treat the asymptotic behavior, there are several types of stabilization: The first type consists to analyzing the energy decay of solutions towards 0 i.e. $E(t) \rightarrow 0$ as $t \rightarrow \infty$. This is what we name the Strong stabilization.

Concerning the second type, we are interested in the uniform stabilization that is related to the decay of the energy which exponentially tends to 0 i.e.

$$
E(t) \leq C e^{-\gamma t}, \forall t>0
$$

where $C$ and $\delta$ are a positives constant with $C$ depends on the initial data.

In the third type of stabilisation, we study the intermediate situations, in which the energy decay of the solution is not exponential, but polynomial or logarithmic for example:

$$
\begin{gathered}
E(t) \leq \frac{C}{(\log (1+t))^{k}}, \forall t>0 \\
E(t) \leq \frac{C^{\prime}}{t^{\alpha}}, \forall t>0
\end{gathered}
$$

where $C, C^{\prime}, \alpha$ and $k$ are positive constants with $C, C^{\prime}$ depend on the initial data.

The current thesis presents results of existence and stability of solutions for four evolution problems, and it mainly consists of five chapters. Each chapter is presented as follow:

## Chapter 1

Is entirely devoted to the presentation of the definitions, and the results necessary for this work.

First, We mention few basic results: functional spaces including spaces of Sobolev, spaces $L^{p}$, and the results of exponential and polynomial decay, and a remind of some methods of existence used in this work.

## Chapter 2

In this chapter we study the following wave equation, with damping effects, and a weak internal constant delay in a bounded domain.

$$
\begin{cases}u^{\prime \prime}(x, t)-k_{0} \Delta u+\alpha \int_{0}^{t} g(t-s) \triangle u(x, s) d s &  \tag{1.1}\\ +\mu_{1}(t) u^{\prime}(x, t)+\mu_{2}(t) u^{\prime}(x, t-\tau)=0, & \text { on } \Omega \times] 0,+\infty[ \\ u(x, t)=0, & \text { on } \partial \Omega \times] 0,+\infty[, \\ u(x, 0)=u_{0}(x), u_{t}(x, t)=u_{1}(x), & \text { on } \Omega, \\ u_{t}(x, t-\tau)=f_{0}(x, t-\tau), & \text { on } \Omega \times] 0, t[ \end{cases}
$$

Where $\Omega$ is a bounded domain in $\mathbb{R}^{N}\left(N \in \mathbb{N}^{*}\right)$ with a smooth boundary $\partial \Omega$. The initial data $u_{0}, u_{1}, f_{0}$ belong to a suitable space. Moreover, $\tau>0$ is the time delay term and $\mu_{1}, \mu_{2}$ are real functions that will be specified later. Furthermore, $k_{0}$ is a positive real number and $g$ is a positive non-increasing function defined on $\mathbb{R}^{+}$.
With conditions on kernel of the term memory $g$ and the functions $\mu_{1}, \mu_{2}$, we prove the global existence of solutions by Faedo-Galerkin methods, and we establish the estimation of the decay rate for energy using the multiplier method.

## Chapter 3

In the same axis, a multidimensional system of viscoelastic wave equations with dynamic boundary conditions, to the amortization and delay of Kelvin Voigt, were tackled in Chapter 3.

$$
\begin{cases}u_{t t}-\Delta u-\int_{0}^{t} g(t-s) \Delta u(s) d s-\delta \Delta u_{t}=|u|^{p-1} u, & \text { in } \Omega \times(0,+\infty)  \tag{1.2}\\ u=0, & \text { on } \Gamma_{0} \times(0,+\infty) \\ u_{t t}=-a\left[\frac{\partial u}{\partial v}(x, t)+\delta \frac{\partial u_{t}}{\partial v}(x, t)+\mu_{1}(t) u_{t}(x, t)+\mu_{2}(t) u_{t}(x, t-\tau)\right] \\ \text { on } \Gamma_{1} \times(0,+\infty), & x \in \Omega, \\ & \text { on } \Gamma_{1} \times(0,+\infty) \\ u(x, 0)=u_{0}(x), u_{t}(x, 0)=u_{1}(x), & \\ u_{t}(x, t-\tau)=f_{0}(x, t-\tau), & \end{cases}
$$

Where $u=u(x, t), t \geq 0, x \in \Omega$ and $\Delta$ denote the Laplacian operator with respect to the $x$ variable. $\Omega$ is a regular and bounded domain of $\mathbb{R}^{N},(N \geq 1), \partial \Omega=\Gamma_{1} \cup \Gamma_{0}, \Gamma_{1} \cap \Gamma_{0}=\emptyset$ and $\frac{\partial}{\partial \nu}$ denote the unit outer normal derivative, $\mu_{1}$ and $\mu_{2}$ are functions depending on t . Moreover, $\tau>0$ represents the delay and $u_{0}, u_{1}, f_{0}$ are given functions belonging to suitable spaces that will be specified later. This type of problems arises (for example) in modeling of longitudinal vibrations in a homogeneous bar on which there are viscous effects. The term $\Delta u_{t}$, indicates that the stress is proportional not only to the strain, but also to the strain rate.

For this problem, we establish a general result of the decay using the Nakao technique.

## Chapter 4

The purpose of chapter four is to present a result of existence of solutions for the following viscoelastic plate equation with a constant delay term and logarithmic nonlinearities

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
u_{t t}(x, t)-\Delta^{2} u+\phi(x)\left(\alpha \Delta^{2} u-\int_{0}^{t} g(t-s) \Delta^{2} u(x, s) d s\right)  \tag{1.3}\\
\left.+\mu_{1}(t) u_{t}(x, t)+\mu_{2}(t) u_{t}(x, t-\tau)=u \ln |u|^{k} \quad \text { in } \mathbb{R}^{N} \times\right] 0,+\infty[, \\
\left.u(x, t)=0, \quad \text { on } \partial \mathbb{R}^{N} \times\right] 0,+\infty[, \\
u(x, 0)=u_{0}(x), u_{t}(x, 0)=u_{1}(x), \quad \text { in } \mathbb{R}^{N}, \\
\left.u_{t}(x, t-\tau)=f_{0}(x, t-\tau), \quad \text { in } \mathbb{R}^{N} \times\right] 0, t[
\end{array}\right.
$$

Where $n \geq 1, \phi(x)>0$ and $(\phi(x))^{-1}=\rho(x)$, such that $\rho$ is a function that will be defined later. The initial datum $u_{0}, u_{1}, f_{0}$ are given functions belonging to suitable spaces that will be specified later. $\mu_{1}, \mu_{2}$ are real functions and $g$ is a positive non-increasing function defined on $\mathbb{R}_{+}$. Moreover $\tau>0$ represents the time delay term.

Under certain conditions, we prove the global existence. Also, we establish a general rate of decrease in solutions.

## Chapter 5

The last research problem is presented in chapter five. We investigate the decay properties of solutions for the initial boundary problem value of a nonlinear wave equation of the form

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{lc}
\left(\left|u_{t}\right|^{\gamma-2} u_{t t}\right)-L u-\int_{0}^{t} g(t-s) L u(s) d s+\mu_{1} u_{t}(x, t) &  \tag{1.4}\\
+\int_{\tau_{1}}^{\tau_{2}} \mu_{2}(s) u_{t}(x, t-s) d s=0, & \text { in } \Omega \times] 0,+ \text { infty }[, \\
u(x, t)=0, & \text { on } \Gamma \times] 0,+\infty[, \\
u(x, 0)=u_{0}(x), \quad u_{t}(x, 0)=u_{1}(x), & \text { in } \Omega, \\
u_{t}(x,-t)=f_{0}(x, t), & \text { in } \Omega \times] 0, \tau_{2}[.
\end{array}\right.
$$

Where $\Omega$ is a bounded domain in $\mathbb{R}^{N}, N \in \mathbb{N}^{*}$, with a smooth boundary $\partial \Omega=\Gamma$. The constant $\tau_{1}$ is nonnegative such that $\tau_{1}<\tau_{2}$ and $\mu_{2}:\left[\tau_{1}, \tau_{2}\right] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is a bounded function. The initial datum $\left(u_{0}, u_{1}, f_{0}\right)$ belong to a suitable functional space, where $L u=-\operatorname{div}(A \nabla u)=$ $-\sum_{i, j=1}^{N}\left(a_{i, j}(x) \frac{\partial u}{\partial x_{i}}\right)$ and $A=\left(a_{i, j}(x)\right)$ is a matrix that will be specified later. We prove the result of the energy decay by constructing a suitable Lyapunov function.

## Chapter 2

## Preliminary

In this chapter, we will introduce and state without proofs some important materials needed in the proof of our results.

### 2.1 Banach Spaces - Definition and properties

We first review some basic facts from calculus in the most important class of linear spaces " Banach spaces".

Definition 2.1.1 A Banach space is a complete normed linear space $X$. Its dual space $X^{\prime}$ is the linear space of all continuous linear functional $f: X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$.

Proposition 2.1.1 ([71]) $X^{\prime}$ equipped with the norm $\|\cdot\|_{X^{\prime}}$ defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\|f\|_{X^{\prime}}=\sup \{|f(u)|, \quad\|u\| \leq 1\} \tag{2.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

is also a Banach space. We shall denote the value of $f \in X^{\prime}$ at $u \in X$ by either $f(u)$ or $\langle f, u\rangle_{X^{\prime}, X}$.

From $X^{\prime}$ we construct the bidual or second dual $X^{\prime \prime}=\left(X^{\prime}\right)^{\prime}$. Furthermore, with each $u \in X$ we can define $\varphi(u) \in X^{\prime \prime}$ by $\varphi(u)(f)=f(u), f \in X^{\prime}$. This satisfies clearly $\|\varphi(u)\| \leq\|u\|$. Moreover, for each $u \in X$ there is an $f \in X^{\prime}$ with $f(u)=\|u\|$ and $\|f\|=1$. So it follows that $\|\varphi(u)\|=\|u\|$.

Definition 2.1.2 Since $\varphi$ is linear we see that

$$
\varphi: X \rightarrow X^{\prime \prime}
$$

is a linear isometry of $X$ onto a closed subspace of $X^{\prime \prime}$, we denote this by

$$
X \hookrightarrow X^{\prime \prime} .
$$

Definition 2.1.3 If $\varphi$ is onto $X^{\prime \prime}$ we say $X$ is reflexive, $X \cong X^{\prime \prime}$.

Theorem 2.1.1 (Kakutani)([12]) Let $X$ be Banach space. Then $X$ is reflexive, if and only $i f$,

$$
B_{X}=\{x \in X:\|x\| \leq 1\}
$$

is compact with the weak topology $\sigma\left(X, X^{\prime}\right)$. (See the next subsection for the definition of $\left.\sigma\left(X, X^{\prime}\right)\right)$.

Definition 2.1.4 Let $X$ be a Banach space, and let $\left(u_{n}\right)_{n \in N}$ be a sequence in $X$. Then $u_{n}$ converges strongly to $u$ in $X$ if and only if

$$
\lim _{n \rightarrow+\infty}\left\|u_{n}-u\right\|_{X}=0
$$

and this is denoted by $u_{n} \rightarrow u$ or $\lim _{n \rightarrow+\infty} u_{n}=u$.
Definition 2.1.5 The Banach space $X$ is said to be separable if there exists a countable subset $D$ of $X$ which is dense in $X$, i.e. $\bar{D}=X$.

Proposition 2.1.2 ([12]) If $X$ is reflexive and if $F$ is a closed vector subspace of $X$, then $F$ is reflexive.

Corollary 2.1.1 ([12]) The following two assertions are equivalent:
(i) $X$ is reflexive. (ii) $X^{\prime}$ is reflexive.

### 2.1.1 The weak and weak star topologies

Let $X$ be a Banach space and $f \in X^{\prime}$. Denote by

$$
\begin{align*}
\varphi_{f}: X & \rightarrow \mathbb{R}  \tag{2.2}\\
x & \rightarrow \varphi_{f}(x),
\end{align*}
$$

when $f$ cover $X^{\prime}$, we obtain a family $\left(\varphi_{f}\right)_{f \in X^{\prime}}$ of applications to $X$ in $\mathbb{R}$.

Definition 2.1.6 The weak topology on $X$, denoted by $\sigma\left(X, X^{\prime}\right)$, is the weakest topology on $X$, for which every $\left(\varphi_{f}\right)_{f \in X^{\prime}}$ is continuous.

We will define the third topology on $X^{\prime}$, the weak star topology, denoted by $\sigma\left(X^{\prime}, X\right)$. For all $x \in X$, denote by

$$
\begin{align*}
\varphi_{x}: X^{\prime} & \rightarrow \mathbb{R}  \tag{2.3}\\
f & \rightarrow \varphi_{x}(f)=\langle f, x\rangle_{X^{\prime}, X},
\end{align*}
$$

when $x$ cover $X$, we obtain a family $\left(\varphi_{x}\right)_{x \in X}$ of applications to $X^{\prime}$ in $\mathbb{R}$.
Definition 2.1.7 The weak star topology on $X^{\prime}$ is the weakest topology on $X^{\prime}$ for which every $\left(\varphi_{x}\right)_{x \in X}$ is continuous.

Since $X \subset X^{\prime \prime}$, it is clear that, the weak star topology $\sigma\left(X^{\prime}, X\right)$ is weakest then the topology $\sigma\left(X^{\prime}, X^{\prime \prime}\right)$, and this later is weakest then the strong topology.

Definition 2.1.8 A sequence $\left(u_{n}\right)$ in $X$ is weakly convergent to $u$ if and only if

$$
\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} f\left(u_{n}\right)=f(u)
$$

for every $f \in X^{\prime}$, and this is denoted by $u_{n} \rightharpoonup u$.

Remark 2.1.1 ([12])

1. If $u_{n} \rightarrow u \in X$ (strongly) then $u_{n} \rightharpoonup u$ (weakly).
2. If $\operatorname{dim} X<+\infty$, then the weak convergent equivalent the strong convergent.

Proposition 2.1.3 ([71]) On the compactness in the three topologies in the Banach space X :

1. First, the unit ball

$$
\begin{equation*}
B \equiv\{x \in X:\|x\| \leq 1\} \tag{2.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

in $X$ is compact if and only if $\operatorname{dim}(X)<\infty$.
2. Second, the unit ball $B^{\prime}$ in $X^{\prime}$ ( The closed subspace of a product of compact spaces) is weakly compact in $X^{\prime}$ if and only if $X$ is reflexive.
3. Third, $B^{\prime}$ is always weakly star compact in the weak star topology of $X^{\prime}$.

Proposition 2.1.4 ([12]) Let $\left(f_{n}\right)$ be a sequence in $X^{\prime}$. We have:

1. $\left[f_{n} \rightharpoonup^{*} f\right.$ in $\left.\sigma\left(X^{\prime}, X\right)\right] \Leftrightarrow\left[f_{n}(x) \rightharpoonup^{*} f(x), \forall x \in X\right]$.
2. If $f_{n} \rightarrow f($ strongly $)$ then $f_{n} \rightharpoonup f$, in $\sigma\left(X^{\prime}, X^{\prime \prime}\right)$, If $f_{n} \rightharpoonup f$ in $\sigma\left(X^{\prime}, X^{\prime \prime}\right)$, then $f_{n} \rightharpoonup^{*} f$, in $\sigma\left(X^{\prime}, X\right)$.
3. If $f_{n} \rightharpoonup^{*} f$ in $\sigma\left(X^{\prime}, X\right)$ then $\left\|f_{n}\right\|$ is bounded and $\|f\| \leq \liminf \left\|f_{n}\right\|$.
4. If $f_{n} \rightharpoonup^{*} f$ in $\sigma\left(X^{\prime}, X\right)$ and $x_{n} \rightarrow x($ strongly $)$ in $X$, then $f_{n}\left(x_{n}\right) \rightarrow f(x)$.

### 2.1.2 Hilbert spaces

Definition 2.1.9 A Hilbert space $H$, is a vectorial space supplied with inner product $\langle u, v\rangle$, such that $\|u\|=\sqrt{\langle u, u\rangle}$ is the norm which let $H$ complete.

Theorem 2.1.2 ([12])(Riesz)
If $(H ;\langle.,\rangle$.$) is a Hilbert space, \langle.,$.$\rangle being a scalar product on H$, then $H^{\prime}=H$ in the following sense: to each $f \in H^{\prime}$ there corresponds a unique $u \in H$ such that $f=\langle u,$.$\rangle and \|f\|_{H^{\prime}}=$ $\|u\|_{H}$.

Remark 2.1.2 From this theorem we deduce that $H^{\prime \prime}=H$. This means that a Hilbert space is reflexive.

Theorem 2.1.3 ([12]). Let $\left(u_{n}\right)_{n \in N}$ is a bounded sequence in the Hilbert space $H$, it posses a subsequence which converges in the weak topology of $H$.

Theorem 2.1.4 ([12]). In the Hilbert space, all sequence which converges in the weak topology is bounded.

Theorem 2.1.5 ([12]). Let $\left(u_{n}\right)_{n \in N}$ be a sequence which converges to $u$, in the weak topology and $\left(v_{n}\right)_{n \in N}$ is an other sequence which converge weakly to $v$, then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty}\left\langle v_{n}, u_{n}\right\rangle=\langle v, u\rangle \tag{2.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

Theorem 2.1.6 ([12])(Banach-Alaoglu-Bourbaki). Let $X$ be a normed space, then the following unit ball of $X^{\prime}$ is compact in $\sigma\left(X^{\prime}, X\right)$

$$
\begin{equation*}
B^{\prime} \equiv\left\{x \in X^{\prime} ;\|x\| \leq 1\right\} \tag{2.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 2.2 Functional Spaces

### 2.2.1 The $L^{p}(\Omega)$ spaces

Definition 2.2.1 Let $1 \leq p<\infty$ and let $\Omega$ be an open domain in $\mathbb{R}^{N}, N \in \mathbb{N}$. Define the standard Lebesgue space $L^{p}(\Omega)$ by

$$
\begin{equation*}
L^{p}(\Omega)=\left\{f: \Omega \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \text { is measurable and } \int_{\Omega}|f(x)|^{p} d x<\infty\right\} . \tag{2.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

If $p=\infty$, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
L^{\infty}(\Omega) & =\{f: \Omega \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \text { is measurable and there exists a constant } C \text { such that } \\
|f(x)| & \leq C \text { a.e in } \Omega\} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Notation 2.2.1 We denote

$$
\begin{gather*}
\|f\|_{p}=\left[\int_{\Omega}|f(x)|^{p} d x\right]^{\frac{1}{p}}  \tag{2.8}\\
\|f\|_{\infty}=\inf \{C,|f(x)| \leq C \text { a.e in } \Omega\} . \tag{2.9}
\end{gather*}
$$

Notation 2.2.2 For $1 \leq p \leq \infty$, we denote by $q$ the conjugate of pi.e. $\frac{1}{p}+\frac{1}{q}=1$.
Theorem 2.2.1 ([12]) $L^{p}$ is a vectorial space, and $\|\cdot\|_{p}$ is a norm for all $1 \leq p \leq \infty$.
Theorem 2.2.2 ([12])(Fischer-Riesz) $L^{p}$ is a Banach space for all $1 \leq p \leq \infty$.
Remark 2.2.1 In particularly, when $p=2, L^{2}(\Omega)$ equipped with the inner product

$$
\begin{equation*}
\langle f, g\rangle_{L^{2}(\Omega)}=\int_{\Omega} f(x) g(x) d x \tag{2.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

is a Hilbert space.
Theorem 2.2.3 ([12]) For $1<p<\infty, L^{p}(\Omega)$ is a reflexive space.

### 2.2.2 Some integral inequalities

We will give here some important integral inequalities. These inequalities play an important role in applied mathematics and also, it is very useful in our next chapters.

Theorem 2.2.4 ([12]) (Holder's inequality). Let $1 \leq p \leq \infty$. Assume that $f \in L^{p}(\Omega)$ and $g \in L^{q}(\Omega)$, then $f g \in L^{1}(\Omega)$ and

$$
\int_{\Omega}|f g| d x \leq\|f\|_{p}\|g\|_{q} .
$$

Lemma 2.2.1 ([12]). Let $f \in L^{p}(\Omega) \cap L^{q}(\Omega)$, where $1 \leq p \leq r \leq q, \frac{1}{r}=\frac{\alpha}{p}+\frac{1-\alpha}{q}$, and $0 \leq$ $\alpha \leq 1$. Then

$$
\|f\|_{L^{r}} \leq\|f\|_{L^{p}}^{\alpha}\|f\|_{L^{q}}^{1-\alpha} .
$$

Proposition 2.2.1 ([88]) If $\mu(\Omega)<\infty, 1<p<q<\infty$, then $L^{q} \hookrightarrow L^{p}$ and, if $f \in L^{q}(\Omega)$

$$
\|f\|_{L^{p}} \leq \mu(\Omega)^{\frac{1}{p}-\frac{1}{q}}\|f\|_{L^{q}}
$$

if $f \in L^{\infty}(\Omega)$ then $f \in L^{p}(\Omega)$ and

$$
\|f\|_{L^{p}} \leq \mu(\Omega)^{\frac{1}{p}}\|u\|_{L^{\infty}}
$$

Lemma 2.2.2 ([12])(Young's inequality). Let $f \in L^{p}\left(\mathbb{R}^{\mathbb{N}}\right)$ and $g \in L^{q}\left(\mathbb{R}^{\mathbb{N}}\right)$ with $1 \leq p \leq$ $\infty, 1 \leq q \leq \infty$ and $\frac{1}{r}=\frac{1}{p}+\frac{1}{q}-1 \geq 0$. Then $f * g \in L^{r}\left(\mathbb{R}^{\mathbb{N}}\right)$ and

$$
\|f * g\|_{L^{r}(\mathbb{R})} \leq\|f\|_{L^{p}}\|g\|_{L^{q}} .
$$

### 2.2.3 The $W^{m, p}(\Omega)$ spaces

The theory of Sobolev spaces has been developed by generalizing the notion of classical derivatives and introducing the idea of weak or generalized derivatives.

- Definition and basic properties. Let $\Omega$ be an open subset of $\mathbb{R}^{N}$ and $N \in \mathbb{N}$. Let $\alpha$ a multi-index where $\alpha=\left(\alpha_{1}, \ldots, \alpha_{N}\right)$ with $\alpha_{i} \geq 0$ for any $i \in 1, \ldots, N,|\alpha|=\sum_{i=1}^{d} \alpha_{i}$ and $D^{\alpha}=D_{1}^{\alpha_{1}} \ldots D_{N}^{\alpha_{N}}$ with $D_{i}=\frac{\partial}{\partial x_{i}}$.

Proposition 2.2.2 ([53]) Let $\Omega$ be an open domain in $\mathbb{R}^{N}$. Then the distribution $T \in D^{\prime}(\Omega)$ is in $L^{p}(\Omega)$ if there exists a function $f \in L^{p}(\Omega)$ such that

$$
\langle T, \varphi\rangle=\int_{\Omega} f(x) \varphi(x) d x, \text { for all } \varphi \in D(\Omega)
$$

where $1 \leq p \leq \infty$ and it's well-known that $f$ is unique.

Now, we will introduce the Sobolev spaces. Let $1 \leq p \leq \infty$, and $k \in \mathbb{N}$, the Sobolev space $W^{k, p}(\Omega)$ is the space of functions $f \in L^{p}(\Omega)$. which have generalized up to order $k$ such that $D^{\alpha} f \in L^{p}(\Omega)$ for all $|\alpha| \leq k$. For $k=0$, we set $W^{0, p}(\Omega)=L^{p}(\Omega)$.

$$
W^{k, p}(\Omega)=\left\{f \in L^{p}(\Omega), D^{\alpha} f \in L^{p}(\Omega), \quad \forall \alpha \in \mathbb{N}^{N},|\alpha| \leq k\right\} .
$$

The space $W^{k, p}(\Omega)$ becomes a Banach space with the norm

$$
\|f\|_{W^{k, p}(\Omega)}=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\left(\sum_{|\alpha| \leq k}\left\|D^{\alpha} f\right\|_{L^{p}(\Omega)}^{p}\right)^{1 / p}, \text { for } 1 \leq p<+\infty \\
\max _{|\alpha| \leq k}\left\|D^{\alpha} f\right\|_{L^{\infty}(\Omega)}, \text { for } p=+\infty
\end{array}\right.
$$

$W^{k, p}(\Omega)$ is a reflexive space for $1<p<\infty$, and a separable space for $1 \leq p<\infty$.

Definition 2.2.2 Let $1 \leq p \leq \infty$ and $k \in \mathbb{N}$, then the Sobolev space $W_{0}^{k, p}(\Omega)$ is the closure of the space $C_{0}^{\infty}(\Omega)$ in the norm of the space $W^{k, p}(\Omega)$.
It follows from the definition above that the space $W_{0}^{k, p}(\Omega)$ is a Banach space with the norm $\|\cdot\|_{W^{k, p}(\Omega)}$. We write $H_{0}^{k}(\Omega)=W_{0}^{k, 2}(\Omega)$.

For $1 \leq p \leq \infty$, the dual space of $W^{k, p}(\Omega)$ is denoted by $W^{-k, q}(\Omega)$ where $q$ is the conjugate exponent of $p$. We usually use the notation $W^{-1,2}(\Omega)=H^{-1}(\Omega)$ Moreover, for $k, l \in \mathbb{N}, k \leq l$ we have the inclusions

$$
C_{0}^{\infty}(\Omega) \subset H_{0}^{1}(\Omega) \subset H_{0}^{k}(\Omega) \subset L^{2}(\Omega) \subset H^{-k}(\Omega) \subset H^{-l}(\Omega) \subset\left(C_{0}^{\infty}(\Omega)\right)^{\prime}
$$

Each of these spaces being dense in the following one.

- Embedding results. We turn now on embedding and compact embedding results concerning the Sobolev spaces.

Theorem 2.2.5 ([53]) Let $\Omega$ be an open bounded set of $\mathbb{R}^{N}$ with a Lipschitz boundary. For nonnegative integers $k$, l such that $0 \leq l \leq k$, we have the continuous embedding $W^{k, p}(\Omega) \hookrightarrow$ $W^{l, p}(\Omega)$ for all $1 \leq p \leq \infty$. Moreover, for $k \geq 0$, we have $W^{k, r}(\Omega) \hookrightarrow W^{k, p}(\Omega)$ for all $1 \leq p \leq r \leq \infty$.

Definition 2.2.3 If $1 \leq p<N$, the Sobolev conjugate of $p$ is defined as

$$
p^{*}=\frac{N p}{N-p},
$$

Equivalently $\frac{1}{p^{*}}=\frac{1}{p}-\frac{1}{N}$. Also $p^{*}>p$.
Theorem 2.2.6 ([12]) (Gagliardo-Nirenberg-Sobolev Inequality). Let $1 \leq p<N$. Then there exists a constant $C>0$ (depending on $p$ and $N$ ) such that

$$
\|f\|_{L^{p^{*}}\left(\mathbb{R}^{N}\right)} \leq C\|\nabla f\|_{L^{p}\left(\mathbb{R}^{N}\right)}, \quad \forall f \in W^{1, p}\left(\mathbb{R}^{N}\right)
$$

In particular, we have the continuous imbedding

$$
W^{1, p}\left(\mathbb{R}^{N}\right) \hookrightarrow L^{p^{*}}\left(\mathbb{R}^{N}\right)
$$

Corollary 2.2.1 ([12]) For any $1 \leq p<N, W^{1, p}\left(\mathbb{R}^{N}\right) \hookrightarrow L^{r}\left(\mathbb{R}^{N}\right)$ is continuously imbedded, for all $r \in\left[p, p^{*}\right]$.

Theorem 2.2.7 ([12])Equality case, $p=N, W^{1, N}\left(\mathbb{R}^{N}\right) \hookrightarrow L^{r}\left(\mathbb{R}^{N}\right)$ for all $r \in[N, \infty[$.

Theorem 2.2.8 ([12]) Let $p>N, W^{1, p}\left(\mathbb{R}^{N}\right) \hookrightarrow L^{\infty}\left(\mathbb{R}^{N}\right)$.

We now extend the results to proper subsets of $\mathbb{R}^{N}$.
Corollary 2.2.2 ([12]) Let $\Omega$ a bounded domain in $\mathbb{R}^{N}$ with $C^{1}$ boundary and $\Gamma=\partial \Omega$ and $1 \leq p \leq \infty$. We have with continuous imbedding

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { If } & 1 \leq p<\infty, \text { then } W^{1, p}(\Omega) \subset L^{p^{*}}(\Omega), \text { where } \frac{1}{p^{*}}=\frac{1}{p}-\frac{1}{N} . \\
\text { If } & p=N, \text { then } W^{1, p}(\Omega) \subset L^{r}(\Omega), \quad \forall r \in[p,+\infty[. \\
\text { If } & p>N, \text { then } W^{1, p}(\Omega) \subset L^{\infty}(\Omega) .
\end{array}
$$

Moreover, If $p>N$ we have

$$
\forall f \in W^{1, p}(\Omega), \quad|f(x)-f(y)| \leq C|x-y|^{\delta}\|f\|_{W^{1, p}(\Omega)} \text { a.e with } x, y \in \Omega,
$$

with $\delta=1-\frac{N}{p}>0$ and $C$ is a constant which depend on $p, N$ and $\Omega$. In particular $W^{1, p}(\Omega) \subset C(\bar{\Omega})$.

Theorem 2.2.9 ([53])(Rellich-Kondrachov). Let $\Omega$ a bounded domain in $\mathbb{R}^{N}$ with $C^{1}$ boundary and $\Gamma=\partial \Omega$ and $1 \leq p \leq \infty$. We have with compact imbedding

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { If } & p<N, \text { then } W^{1, p}(\Omega) \subset L^{r}(\Omega), \forall r \in\left[1, p^{*}\left[\text { where } \frac{1}{p^{*}}=\frac{1}{p}-\frac{1}{N} .\right.\right. \\
\text { If } & p=N, \text { then } W^{1, p}(\Omega) \subset L^{r}(\Omega), \forall r \in[p,+\infty[. \\
\text { If } & p>N, \text { then } W^{1, p}(\Omega) \subset C(\bar{\Omega}) .
\end{array}
$$

Remark 2.2.2 We remark in particular that

$$
W^{1, p}(\Omega) \subset L^{r}(\Omega)
$$

with compact imbedding for $1 \leq p \leq \infty$ and for $p \leq r<p^{*}$.

## - Generalized Sobolev Imbedding

We shall now generalize the results of previous section to all derivative orders of $k \geq 2$.
Theorem 2.2.10 ([53]). Let $k \geq 1$ be an integer and $1 \leq p<\infty$ and. Then

1. If $p<N / k$, then $W^{k, p}\left(\mathbb{R}^{N}\right) \subset L^{r}\left(\mathbb{R}^{N}\right)$ for all $r \in[p, N p /(N-p k)]$.
2. If $p=N / k$ then $W^{k, n / k}\left(\mathbb{R}^{N}\right) \subset L^{r}\left(R^{N}\right)$ for all $r \in[N / k, \infty)$.
3. If $p>N / k$, then $W^{k, p}\left(\mathbb{R}^{N}\right) \subset L^{\infty}\left(\mathbb{R}^{N}\right)$,
with continuous imbedding.

Lemma 2.2.3 ([12])(Sobolev-Poincaré's inequality). Let $\Omega$ be a bounded open subset of $\mathbb{R}^{N}$, then there is a constant $C(p, \Omega)$ (depending on $p$ and $\Omega)$ such that

$$
\text { If } \quad 2 \leq p \leq \frac{2 N}{N-2}, \quad N \geq 3 \quad \text { and } \quad q \geq 2, \quad N=1,2
$$

then

$$
\|u\|_{L^{p}(\Omega)} \leq C(p, \Omega)\|\nabla u\|_{L^{2}(\Omega)}, \quad \forall u \in H_{0}^{1}(\Omega)
$$

Remark 2.2.3 For all $\varphi \in H^{2}(\Omega), \Delta \varphi \in L^{2}(\Omega)$ and for $\Gamma$ sufficiently smooth, we have

$$
\|\varphi(t)\|_{H^{2}(\Omega)} \leq C\|\Delta \varphi(t)\|_{L^{2}(\Omega)}
$$

Proposition 2.2.3 ([12] Green's formula). For all $u \in H^{2}(\Omega), v \in H^{1}(\Omega)$ we have

$$
-\int_{\Omega} \Delta u v d x=\int_{\Omega} \nabla u \nabla v d x-\int_{\partial \Omega} \frac{\partial u}{\partial \eta} v d \sigma
$$

where $\frac{\partial u}{\partial \eta}$ is a normal derivation of $u$ at $\Gamma$.

### 2.2.4 The $L^{p}(0, T, X)$ spaces

Definition 2.2.4 Let $X$ be a Banach space, denote by $L^{p}(0, T, X)$ the space of measurable functions

$$
\begin{align*}
f:] 0, T[ & \rightarrow X  \tag{2.11}\\
t & \mapsto f(t),
\end{align*}
$$

such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\int_{0}^{T}\|f(t)\|_{X}^{p} d t\right)^{\frac{1}{p}}=\|f\|_{L^{p}(0, T, X)}<\infty, \text { for } 1 \leq p<\infty \tag{2.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

If $p=\infty$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\|f\|_{L^{\infty}(0, T, X)}=\sup _{t \in\rfloor 0, T\lceil } e s s\|f(t)\|_{X} \tag{2.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

Theorem 2.2.11 ([47]). The space $L^{p}(0, T, X)$ is complete.
We denote by $\mathcal{D}^{\prime}(0, T, X)$ the space of distributions in $] 0, T$ [ which take its values in $X$ and let us define

$$
D^{\prime}(0, T, X)=\mathcal{L}(\mathcal{D}] 0, T[, X)
$$

where $\mathcal{L}(E, F)$ is the space of the linear continuous applications of $E$ to $F$. Since $u \in$ $\mathcal{D}^{\prime}(0, T, X)$, we define the distribution derivation as

$$
\frac{\partial u}{\partial t}(\varphi)=-u\left(\frac{d \varphi}{d t}\right), \quad \forall \varphi \in \mathcal{D}(] 0, T[)
$$

and since $u \in L^{p}(0, T, X)$, we have

$$
u(\varphi)=\int_{0}^{T} u(t) \varphi(t) d t, \quad \forall \varphi \in \mathcal{D}(] 0, T[)
$$

We will introduce some basic results on the $L^{p}(0, T, X)$ space. These results, will be very useful in the other chapters of this thesis.

Lemma 2.2.4 ([47]). Let $f \in L^{p}(0, T, X)$ and $\frac{\partial f}{\partial t} \in L^{p}(0, T, X),(1 \leq p \leq \infty)$, then the function $f$ is continuous from $[0, T] \rightarrow X$. i.e. $f \in C^{1}(0, T, X)$.

Lemma 2.2.5 (47]). Let $\mathcal{V}=] 0, T\left[\times \Omega\right.$ an open bounded domain in $\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}^{n}$, and $g_{\mu}, g$ are two functions in $L^{q}(] 0, T\left[, L^{q}(\Omega)\right), 1<q<\infty$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|g_{\mu}\right\|_{L^{q}(] 0, T\left[, L^{q}(\Omega)\right)} \leq C, \forall \mu \in \mathbb{N} \tag{2.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

and $g_{\mu} \rightarrow g \quad$ in $\quad \mathcal{V}$, then $g_{\mu} \rightharpoonup g \quad$ in $\quad L^{q}(\mathcal{V})$.

Theorem 2.2.12 ([47]). $L^{p}(0, T, X)$ equipped with the norm $\|\cdot\|_{L^{q}(0, T[, X)}, 1 \leq p \leq \infty$ is a Banach space.

Proposition 2.2.4 ([47]). Let $X$ be a reflexive Banach space, $X^{\prime}$ it's dual, and $1 \leq p, q<$ $\infty, \frac{1}{p}+\frac{1}{q}=1$. Then the dual of $L^{p}(0, T, X)$ is identify algebraically and topologically with $L^{q}\left(0, T, X^{\prime}\right)$.

Proposition 2.2.5 ([47]) Let $X, Y$ be Banach space, $X \subset Y$ with continuous embedding, then we have with continuous embedding

$$
L^{p}(0, T, X) \subset L^{p}(0, T, Y)
$$

The following compactness criterion will be useful for nonlinear evolution problem, especially in the limit of the nonlinear terms.

Proposition 2.2.6 ([47])
Let $B_{0}, B, B_{1}$ be Banach spaces with $B_{0} \subset B \subset B_{1}$. Assume that the embedding $B_{0} \hookrightarrow B$ is compact and $B \hookrightarrow B_{1}$ is continuous. Let $1<p, q<\infty$. Assume further that $B_{0}$ and $B_{1}$ are reflexive. Define

$$
\begin{equation*}
W \equiv\left\{u \in L^{p}\left(0, T, B_{0}\right): u^{\prime} \in L^{q}\left(0, T, B_{1}\right)\right\} . \tag{2.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then, the embedding $W \hookrightarrow L^{p}(0, T, B)$ is compact.

### 2.2.5 Some Algebraic inequalities

Since our study based on some known algebraic inequalities, we want to recall few of them here.

Lemma 2.2.6 (The Cauchy-Schwartz's inequality) Every inner product satisfies the CauchySchwartz's inequality

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\langle x_{1}, x_{2}\right\rangle \leq\left\|x_{1}\right\|\left\|x_{2}\right\| . \tag{2.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

The equality sign holds if and only if $x_{1}$ and $x_{1}$ are dependent.

Lemma 2.2.7 ([12]Young's inequalities). For all $a, b \in \mathbb{R}_{+}$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
a b \leq \varepsilon a^{p}+C_{\varepsilon} b^{q} \tag{2.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $C_{\varepsilon}=\varepsilon^{-\frac{1}{p-1}}$.
Lemma 2.2.8 ([12]) For $a, b \geq 0$, the following inequality holds

$$
\begin{equation*}
a b \leq \frac{a^{p}}{p}+\frac{b^{q}}{q} \tag{2.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

where, $\frac{1}{p}+\frac{1}{q}=1,1<p<\infty$.

### 2.3 Integral Inequalities

We will recall some fundamental integral inequalities introduced by A. Haraux, V. Komornik , P.Martinez and A.Guesmia to estimate the decay rate of the energy.

### 2.3.1 A result of exponential decay

The estimation of the energy decay for some dissipative problems is based on the following lemma

Lemma 2.3.1 ([44]) Let $E: \mathbb{R}_{+} \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}_{+}$be a non-increasing function and assume that there is a constant $A>0$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\forall t \geq 0, \quad \int_{t}^{+\infty} E(\tau) d \tau \leq \frac{1}{A} E(t) \tag{2.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\forall t \geq 0, \quad E(t) \leq E(0) e^{1-A t} \tag{2.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof 2.3.1 The inequality (2.20) is verified for $t \leq \frac{1}{A}$, this follows from the fact that $E$ is $a$ decreasing function. We prove that (2.20) is verified for $t \geq \frac{1}{A}$. Introduce the function

$$
h: \mathbb{R}_{+} \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}_{+}, \quad h(t)=\int_{t}^{+\infty} E(\tau) d \tau
$$

It is non-increasing and locally absolutely continuous. Differentiating and using (2.19) we find that

$$
\forall t \geq 0, \quad h^{\prime}(t)+A h(t) \leq 0
$$

Let

$$
\begin{equation*}
T_{0}=\sup \{t, h(t)>0\} . \tag{2.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

For every $t<T_{0}$, we have

$$
\frac{h^{\prime}(t)}{h(t)} \leq-A
$$

thus

$$
\begin{equation*}
h(0) \leq e^{-A t} \leq \frac{1}{A} E(0) e^{-A t}, \quad \text { for } \quad 0 \leq t<T_{0} \tag{2.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since $h(t)=0$ if $t \geq T_{0}$, this inequality holds in fact for every $t \in R_{+}$. Let $\varepsilon>0$. As $E$ is positive and decreasing, we deduce that

$$
\forall t \geq \varepsilon, \quad E(t) \leq \frac{1}{\varepsilon} \int_{t-\varepsilon}^{t} E(\tau) d \tau \leq \frac{1}{\varepsilon} h(t-\varepsilon) \leq \frac{1}{A \varepsilon} E(0) e^{\varepsilon t} e^{-A t}
$$

Choosing $\varepsilon=\frac{1}{A}$, we obtain

$$
\forall t \geq 0, \quad E(t) \leq E(0) e^{1-A t}
$$

The proof of Lemma 2.3.1 is now completed.

### 2.3.2 A result of polynomial decay

Lemma 2.3.2 ([44]) Let $E: \mathbb{R}_{+} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}_{+}$be a non-increasing function and assume that there are two constants $q>0$ and $A>0$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\forall t \geq 0, \quad \int_{t}^{+\infty} E^{q+1}(\tau) d \tau \leq \frac{1}{A} E^{q}(0) E(t) \tag{2.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\forall t \geq 0, \quad E(t) \leq E(0)\left(\frac{1+q}{1+A q t}\right)^{1 / q} \tag{2.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

Remark 2.3.1 It is clear that Lemma 2.3.1 is similar to Lemma 2.3.2 in the case of $q=0$.

Proof 2.3.2 If $E(0)=0$, then $E \equiv 0$ and there is nothing to prove. Otherwise, replacing the function $E$ by the function $\frac{E}{E(0)}$ we may assume that $E(0)=1$. Introduce the function

$$
h: \mathbb{R}_{+} \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}_{+}, \quad h(t)=\int_{t}^{+\infty} E(\tau) d \tau
$$

It is non-increasing and locally absolutely continuous. Differentiating and using (2.23) we find that

$$
\forall t \geq 0, \quad-h^{\prime} \geq(A h)^{1+q}
$$

where

$$
T_{0}=\sup \{t, h(t)>0\} .
$$

Integrating in $[0, t]$ we obtain that

$$
\forall 0 \leq t<T_{0}, h(t)^{-q}-h(0)^{-\sigma} \geq \sigma \omega^{1+q} t,
$$

hence

$$
\begin{equation*}
0 \leq t<T_{0}, \quad h(t) \leq\left(h^{-q}(0)+q A^{1+q} t\right)^{-1 / q} \tag{2.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since $h(t)=0$ if $t \geq T_{0}$, this inequality holds in fact for every $t \in \mathbb{R}_{+}$. Since

$$
h(0) \leq \frac{1}{A} E(0)^{1+q}=\frac{1}{A},
$$

by (2.23), the right-hand side of (2.25) is less than or equal to:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(h^{-q}(0)+q A^{1+q} t\right)^{-1 / q} \leq \frac{1}{A}(1+A q t)^{-1 / q} . \tag{2.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

From other hand, E being nonnegative and non-increasing, we deduce from the definition of $h$ and the above estimate that:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\forall s \geq 0, E\left(\frac{1}{A}+(q+1) s\right)^{q+1} & \leq \frac{1}{\frac{1}{A}+q+1} \int_{s}^{\frac{1}{A}+(q+1) s} E(\tau)^{q+1} d \tau \\
& \leq \frac{A}{1+A q s} h(s) \leq \frac{A}{1+A q s} \frac{1}{A}(1+A q s)^{-\frac{1}{q}}
\end{aligned}
$$

hence

$$
\forall S \geq 0, \quad E\left(\frac{1}{A}+(q+1) S\right) \leq \frac{1}{(1+A q S)^{1 / q}}
$$

Choosing $t=\frac{1}{A}+(1+q)$ s then the inequality (2.24) follows.Note that letting $q \rightarrow 0$ in this theorem we obtain (2.24).

### 2.3.3 New integral inequalities of P. Martinez

The above inequalities are verified only if the energy function is integrable. We will try to resolve this problem by introducing some weighted integral inequalities, so we can estimate the decay rate of the energy when it is slow.

Lemma 2.3.3 ([52]) Let $E: \mathbb{R}_{+} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}_{+}$be a non-increasing function and $\phi: \mathbb{R}_{+} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}_{+}$an increasing $C^{1}$ function such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi(0)=0 \quad \text { and } \quad \phi(t) \rightarrow+\infty \quad \text { when } \quad t \rightarrow+\infty . \tag{2.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

Assume that there exist $q \geq 0$ and $A>0$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{S}^{+\infty} E(t)^{q+1} \phi^{\prime}(t) d t \leq \frac{1}{A} E(0)^{q} E(S), \quad 0 \leq S<+\infty \tag{2.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

then we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { If } q>0, \quad \text { then } E(t) \leq E(0)\left(\frac{1+q}{1+q A \phi(t)}\right)^{\frac{1}{q}}, \quad \forall t \geq 0, \\
& \text { If } q=0, \quad \text { then } E(t) \leq E(0) e^{1-A \phi(t)}, \quad \forall t \geq 0
\end{aligned}
$$

## Proof of Lemma 2.3.3.

This Lemma is a generalization of Lemma 2.3.1. Let $f: \mathbb{R}_{+} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}_{+}$be defined by $f(x):=$ $E\left(\phi^{-1}(x)\right)$, (we notice that $\phi^{-1}$ has a meaning by the hypotheses assumed on $\phi$ ). $f$ is nonincreasing, $f(0)=E(0)$ and if we set $x:=\phi(t)$ we obtain $f$ is non-increasing, $f(0)=E(0)$ and if we set $x=\phi(t)$ we obtain for $0 \leq S<T<+\infty$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \int_{\phi(S)}^{\phi(T)} f(x)^{q+1} d x=\int_{\phi(S)}^{\phi(T)} E\left(\phi^{-1}(x)\right)^{q+1} d x=\int_{S}^{T} E(t)^{q+1} \phi^{\prime}(t) d t \\
& \leq \frac{1}{A} E(0)^{q} E(S)=\frac{1}{A} E(0)^{q} f(\phi(S))
\end{aligned}
$$

Setting $s=\phi(S)$ and letting $T \rightarrow+\infty$, we deduce that

$$
\forall s \geq 0, \quad \int_{s}^{+\infty} f(x)^{q+1} d x \leq \frac{1}{A} E(0)^{q} f(s)
$$

Thanks to Lemma 2.3.1, we deduce the desired results.

### 2.3.4 Generalized inequalities of A. Guesmia

Lemma 2.3.4 ([33]) Let $E: \mathbb{R}_{+} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}_{+}$differentiable function, $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}_{+}$and $\Psi: \mathbb{R}_{+} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}_{+}$ convex and increasing function such that $\Psi(0)=0$. Assume that

$$
\begin{array}{r}
\int_{s}^{+\infty} \Psi(E(t)) d t \leq E(s), \quad \forall s \geq 0 \\
E^{\prime}(t) \leq \lambda E(t), \quad \forall t \geq 0
\end{array}
$$

Then E satisfies the estimate

$$
E(t) \leq e^{\tau_{0} \lambda T_{0}} d^{-1}\left(e^{\lambda(t-h(t))} \Psi\left(\psi^{-1}(h(t)+\psi(E(0)))\right)\right), \quad \forall t \geq 0
$$

where

$$
\begin{gathered}
\psi(t)=\int_{t}^{1} \frac{1}{\Psi(s)} d s, \quad \forall t>0 \\
d(t)= \begin{cases}\Psi(t) \quad \text { if } \lambda=0, & \forall t \geq 0, \\
\int_{0}^{t} \frac{\Psi(s)}{s} d s \quad \text { if } \lambda>0,\end{cases}
\end{gathered}
$$

$$
\begin{gathered}
h(t)= \begin{cases}K^{-1}(D(t)), & \text { if } t>T_{0}, \\
0 & \text { if } t \in\left[0, T_{0}\right],\end{cases} \\
K(t)=D(t)+\frac{\psi^{-1}(t+\psi(E(0)))}{\Psi\left(\psi^{-1}(t+\psi(E(0)))\right)} e^{\lambda t}, \quad \forall t \geq 0, \\
D(t)=\int_{0}^{t} e^{\lambda s} d s, \quad \forall t \geq 0, \\
T_{0}=D^{-1}\left(\frac{E(0)}{\Psi(E(0))}\right), \quad \tau_{0}= \begin{cases}0, & \text { if } \quad t>T_{0}, \\
1, & \text { if } t \in\left[0, T_{0}\right] .\end{cases}
\end{gathered}
$$

Remark 2.3.2 If $\lambda=0$ (that is $E$ is non increasing), then we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
E(t) \leq \psi^{-1}(h(t)+\psi(E(0))), \quad \forall t \geq 0 \tag{2.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\psi(t)=\int_{t}^{1} \frac{1}{\Psi(s)} d s$ for $t>0, h(t)=0$ for $0 \leq t \leq \frac{E(0)}{\Psi(E(0))}$ and

$$
h^{-1}(t)=t+\frac{\psi^{-1}(t+\psi(E(0)))}{\Psi\left(\psi^{-1}(t+\psi(E(0)))\right)}, \quad t>0
$$

This particular result generalizes the one obtained by Martinez ([52]) in the particular case of $\Psi(t)=d t^{p+1}$ with $p \geq 0, d>0$ and improves the one obtained by Eller, Lagnese and Nicaise .

Proof. Because $E^{\prime}(t) \leq \lambda E(t)$ imply $E(t) \leq e^{\lambda\left(t-t_{0}\right)} E\left(t_{0}\right)$ for all $t \geq t_{0} \geq 0$, then, if $E\left(t_{0}\right)=0$ for some $t_{0} \geq 0$, then $E(t)=0$ for all $t \geq t_{0}$, and then there is nothing to prove in this case. So we assume that $E(t)>0$ for all $t \geq 0$ without loss of generality. Let:

$$
L(s)=\int_{s}^{+\infty} \Psi(E(t)) d t, \quad \forall s \geq 0
$$

We have, $L(s) \leq E(s)$, for all $s \geq 0$. The function $L$ is positive, decreasing and of class $C^{1}\left(R_{+}\right)$satisfying

$$
-L^{\prime}(s)=\Psi(E(s)) \geq \Psi(L(s)), \quad \forall s \geq 0
$$

The function $\psi$ is decreasing, then

$$
(\psi(L(s)))^{\prime}=\frac{-L^{\prime}(s)}{\Psi(L(s))} \geq 1, \quad \forall s \geq 0
$$

Integration on $[0, t]$, we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi(L(t)) \geq t+\psi(E(0)), \quad \forall t \geq 0 \tag{2.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since $\Psi$ is convex and $\Psi(0)=0$, we have

$$
\Psi(s) \leq \Psi(1) s, \forall s \in[0,1] \quad \text { and } \quad \Psi(s) \geq \Psi(1) s, \forall s \geq 1
$$

then $\lim _{t \rightarrow 0} \psi(t)=+\infty$ and $[\psi(E(0)),+\infty[\subset$ Image $(\psi)$. Then (2.30) imply that

$$
\begin{equation*}
L(t) \leq \psi^{-1}(t+\psi(E(0))), \quad \forall t \geq 0 \tag{2.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now, for $s \geq 0$, let

$$
f_{s}(t)=e^{-\lambda t} \int_{s}^{t} e^{\lambda \tau} d \tau, \quad \forall t \geq s
$$

The function $f_{s}$ is increasing on $[s,+\infty[$ and strictly positive on $] s,+\infty[$ such that

$$
f_{s}(s)=0 \quad \text { and } \quad f_{s}^{\prime}(t)+\lambda f_{s}(t)=1, \quad \forall t \geq s \geq 0
$$

and the function $d$ is well defined, positive and increasing such that:

$$
d(t) \leq \Psi(t) \quad \text { and } \quad \lambda t d^{\prime}(t)=\lambda \Psi(t), \quad \forall t \geq 0
$$

then

$$
\begin{aligned}
\partial_{\tau}\left(f_{s}(\tau) d(E(\tau))\right) & =f_{s}^{\prime}(\tau) d(E(\tau))+f_{s}(\tau) E^{\prime}(\tau) d^{\prime}(E(\tau)) \\
& \leq\left(1-\lambda f_{s}(\tau)\right) \Psi(E(\tau))+\lambda f_{s}(\tau) \Psi(E(\tau)) \\
& =\Psi(E(\tau)), \quad \forall \tau \geq s \geq 0
\end{aligned}
$$

Integrating on $[s, t]$, we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
L(s) \geq \int_{s}^{t} \Psi(E(\tau)) d \tau \geq f_{s}(t) d(E(t)), \quad \forall t \geq s \geq 0 \tag{2.32}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since $\lim _{t \rightarrow+\infty} d(s)=+\infty, d(0)=0$ and $d$ is increasing, then (2.31) and (2.32) imply

$$
\begin{equation*}
E(t) \leq d^{-1}\left(\inf _{s \in[0, t[ } \frac{\psi^{-1}(s+\psi(E(0)))}{f_{s}(t)}\right), \quad \forall t>0 \tag{2.33}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now, let $t>T_{0}$ and

$$
J(s)=\frac{\psi^{-1}(s+\psi(E(0)))}{f_{s}(t)}, \quad \forall s \in[0, t[
$$

The function $J$ is differentiable and we have

$$
J^{\prime}(s)=f_{s}^{-2}(t)\left[e^{-\lambda(t-s)} \psi^{-1}(s+\psi(E(0)))-f_{s}(t) \Psi\left(\psi^{-1}(s+\psi(E(0)))\right)\right] .
$$

Then

$$
J^{\prime}(s)=0 \Leftrightarrow K(s)=D(t) \quad \text { and } \quad J^{\prime}(s)<0 \Leftrightarrow K(s)<D(T)
$$

Since $K(0)=\frac{E(0)}{\Psi(E(0))}, D(0)=0$ and $K$ and $D$ are increasing (because $\psi^{-1}$ is decreasing and $s \mapsto \frac{s}{\Psi(s)}, s>0$, is non increasing thanks to the fact that $\Psi$ is convex). Then, for $t>T_{0}$,

$$
\inf _{s \in[0, t[ } J(s)=J\left(K^{-1}(D(t))\right)=J(h(t))
$$

Since $h$ satisfies $J^{\prime}(h(t))=0$, we conclude from (2.33) our desired estimate for $t>T_{0}$. For $t \in\left[0, T_{0}\right]$, we have just to note that $E^{\prime}(t) \leq \lambda E(t)$ and the fact that $d \leq \Psi$ implies

$$
E(t) \leq e^{\lambda t} E(0) \leq e^{\lambda T_{0}} E(0) \leq e^{\lambda T_{0}} \Psi^{-1}\left(e^{\lambda t} \Psi(E(0))\right) \leq e^{\lambda T_{0}} d^{-1}\left(e^{\lambda t} \Psi(E(0))\right)
$$

Remark 2.3.3 Under the hypotheses of Lemma 2.3.4, we have $\lim _{t \rightarrow+\infty} E(t)=0$. Indeed, we have just to choose $s=\frac{1}{2} t$ in (2.33) instead of $h(t)$ and note that $d^{-1}(0)=0, \lim _{t \rightarrow+\infty} \psi^{-1}(t)=0$ and $\lim _{t \rightarrow+\infty} f_{\frac{1}{2} t}(t)>0$.

Lemma 2.3.5 ([Guesmia [33]) Let $E: \mathbb{R}_{+} \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}_{+}$be a differentiable function, $a: \mathbb{R}_{+} \longrightarrow$ $\mathbb{R}_{+}^{*}$ and $\lambda: \mathbb{R}_{+} \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}_{+}$two continuous functions. Assume that there exist $r \geq 0$ such that

$$
\begin{gather*}
\int_{s}^{+\infty} E^{r+1}(t) d t \leq a(s) E(s), \forall s \geq 0  \tag{2.34}\\
E^{\prime}(t) \leq \lambda(t) E(t), \quad \forall t \geq 0 \tag{2.35}
\end{gather*}
$$

Then $E$ satisfies for all $t \geq 0$,

$$
\begin{gathered}
E(t) \leq \frac{E(0)}{\omega(0)} \omega\left(h(t) \exp (\widetilde{\lambda}(t)-\widetilde{\lambda}(h(t))) \exp \left(-\int_{0}^{h(t)} \omega(\tau) d \tau\right), \text { if } r=0\right. \\
E(t) \leq \omega(h(t)) \exp (\widetilde{\lambda}(t)-\widetilde{\lambda}(h(t)))\left[\left(\frac{\omega(0)}{E(0)}\right)^{r}+r \int_{0}^{h(t)} \omega(\tau)^{r+1} d \tau\right]^{-1 / r} \text { and if } r>0
\end{gathered}
$$

where $\tilde{\lambda}(t)=\int_{0}^{t} \lambda(\tau) d \tau$.

## Proof of Lemma 2.3.5.

If $E(s)=0$ or $a(s)=0$ for one $s \geq 0$, the first inequality implies $E(t)=0$ for $t \geq s$, then we can suppose that $E(t)>0$ and $a(t)>0$ for $t \geq 0$.
By putting $\omega=\frac{1}{a}$ and $\Psi(s)=\int_{s}^{+\infty} E^{r+1}(t) d t$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Psi(s) \leq \frac{1}{\omega(s)} E(s), \quad \forall s \geq 0 \tag{2.36}
\end{equation*}
$$

The function $\Psi$ is decreasing, positive and of class $C^{1}$ on $R^{+}$and verifies:

$$
\Psi^{\prime}(s)=-E^{r+1}(s) \leq-(\omega(s) \Psi(s))^{r+1}, \quad \forall s \geq 0
$$

then

$$
\begin{gather*}
\Psi(s) \leq \Psi(0) \exp \left(\int_{0}^{s} \omega(\tau) d \tau\right) \leq \frac{E(0)}{\omega(0)} \exp \left(\int_{0}^{s} \omega(\tau) d \tau\right) \quad \text { if } r=0  \tag{2.37}\\
\Psi(s) \leq\left(\left(\frac{\omega(0)}{E(0)}\right)^{r}+\int_{0}^{s}(\omega(\tau))^{r+1} d \tau\right)^{-1 / r} \quad \text { if } r>0 \tag{2.38}
\end{gather*}
$$

Now we put for all $s \geq 0$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
f_{s}(t)=\exp (-(r+1) \widetilde{\lambda}(t)) \int_{s}^{t} \exp ((r+1) \widetilde{\lambda}(\tau)) d \tau, \quad \forall t \geq s \tag{2.39}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $f_{s}(s)=0$ and $f_{s}^{\prime}(t)+(r+1) \lambda(t) f_{s}(t)=1, \forall t \geq s \geq 0$. Under the second hypothesis in the lemma, we deduce

$$
\begin{equation*}
E^{r+1}(t) \geq \partial_{t}\left(f_{s}(t) E^{r+1}(t)\right) ; \quad \forall t \geq, \quad s \geq 0 \tag{2.40}
\end{equation*}
$$

hence

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left.\Psi(s) \geq \int_{s}^{g(s)} E^{r+1}(t) \geq f_{s}(g(s)) E^{r+1}(g(s))\right) ; \quad \forall s \geq 0 \tag{2.41}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $g: R^{+} \longrightarrow R^{+*}$ with $I_{s}(g(s))=0$ and $I_{s}$ is defined by

$$
I_{s}(t)=(\omega(s))^{r+1} \int_{s}^{t} \exp ((r+1) \widetilde{\lambda}(\tau)) d \tau
$$

Let $t>g(0)$ and $s=h(t)$ where

$$
h(t)=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
0 \quad \text { if } \quad t \in[0, g(0)] \\
\left.\max g^{-1}(t) \quad \text { if } \quad t \in\right] g(0),+\infty[
\end{array}\right.
$$

Hence we have $g(s)=t$ and we deduce from (2.41) that for all $t \geq g(0)$, we have

$$
\Psi(h(t)) \geq f_{h(t)}(t) E^{r+1}(t)=\left(\exp (-(r+1) \widetilde{\lambda}(t)) \int_{h(t)}^{t} \exp ((r+1) \widetilde{\lambda}(\tau)) d \tau\right) E^{r+1}(t)
$$

We conclude from (2.37) and (2.38) that for all $t>g(0)$, we obtain

$$
E(t) \leq \frac{E(0)}{\omega(0)} \exp (\widetilde{\lambda}(t))\left(\int_{h(t)}^{t} \exp (\widetilde{\lambda}(\tau)) d \tau\right)^{-1} \exp \left(-\int_{0}^{h(t)} \omega(\tau) d \tau\right) \text { if } r=0
$$

and

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E(t) \leq \exp (\widetilde{\lambda}(t))\left(\int_{h(t)}^{t} \exp ((r+1) \widetilde{\lambda}(\tau)) d \tau\right)^{\frac{-1}{r+1}} \times \\
& \left(\left(\frac{\omega(0)}{E(0)}\right)^{r}+r \int_{0}^{h(t)}(\omega(\tau))^{r+1} d \tau\right)^{\frac{-1}{r(r+1)}} \text { if } r>0
\end{aligned}
$$

The fact that $I_{h(t)}^{t}=I_{s}(g(s))=0$, we get the result of the lemma for $t>g(0)$. If $t \in[0, g(0)]$ the second inequality of the lemma implies that

$$
E(t) \leq E(0) \exp (\widetilde{\lambda}(t))
$$

Since $h(t)=0$ on $[0, g(0)]$ then $E(0) \exp (\widetilde{\lambda}(t))$ is identically equal to the left hand side of the results of the lemma. That conclude the proof.

Lemma 2.3.6 ([Guesmia 33]) Let $E: \mathbb{R}_{+} \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}_{+}$be a differentiable function, $a_{1}, a_{2} \in \mathbb{R}_{+}^{*}$ and $a_{3}, \lambda, r, p \in \mathbb{R}_{+}$such that

$$
\begin{gathered}
a_{3} \lambda(r+1)<1 \quad \text { and for all } \quad 0 \leq s \leq T<+\infty \\
\int_{s}^{T} E^{r+1}(t) d t \leq a_{1}(s) E(s)+a_{2} E^{p+1}(s)+a_{3} E^{r+1}(T) \\
E^{\prime}(t) \leq \lambda E(t), \quad \forall t \geq 0
\end{gathered}
$$

Then there exist two positive constants $\omega$ and $c$ such that for all $t \geq 0$,

$$
\begin{gathered}
E(t) \leq c e^{-\omega t}, \text { if } r=0 \\
E(t) \leq c(1+t)^{-1 / r}, \text { if } r>0 \quad \text { and } \lambda=0 \\
E(t) \leq c(1+t)^{\frac{-1}{r(r+1)}} \text {, if } r>0 \quad \text { and } \lambda>0
\end{gathered}
$$

## Proof of Lemma 2.3.6.

We show that $E$ verifies the inequality (2.34). Applying the lemma (2.3.5), we have

$$
a_{3} E^{r+1}(T)=a_{3} \int_{s}^{T} E^{\prime r+1}(t) d t+a_{3} E^{r+1}(s) \leq a_{3}(r+1) \int_{s}^{T} \lambda E^{r+1}(t) d t+a_{3} E^{r+1}(s)
$$

Under (2.34), we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{s}^{+\infty} E^{r+1}(t) d t \leq b(s) E(s), \quad \forall s \geq 0 \tag{2.42}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
b(s)=\frac{a_{1}+a_{2} E^{p}(s)+a_{3} E^{r}(s)}{1-a_{3} \lambda(r+1)}, \quad \forall s \geq 0
$$

We consider the function $f_{0}$ defined in (2.39)and integrating on $[0, s]$ the inequality

$$
E^{r+1}(t) \geq \partial_{t}\left(f_{0}(t) E^{r+1}(t)\right), \quad \forall t \geq 0
$$

we obtain under (2.42)

$$
b(0) E(0) \geq \int_{0}^{s} E^{r+1}(t) d t \geq f_{0}(s) E^{r+1}(s), \quad \forall s \geq 0
$$

then

$$
E(s) \leq\left(\frac{b(0) E(0)}{f_{0}(s)}\right)^{\frac{1}{r+1}}, \quad \forall s \geq 0
$$

On the other hand, the conditions of the lemma implies that

$$
E(s) \leq E(0) \exp (\widetilde{\lambda}(s), \quad \forall s \geq 0
$$

Hence

$$
E(s) \leq \min \left\{E(0) \exp \left(\widetilde{\lambda}(s),\left(\frac{b(0) E(0)}{f_{0}(s)}\right)^{\frac{1}{r+1}}\right\}=d(s), \quad \forall s \geq 0\right.
$$

$d$ is continuous and positive and

$$
b(s) \leq \frac{a_{1}+a_{2}(d(s))^{p}+a_{3}(d(s))^{r}}{1-a_{3} \lambda(r+1)}, \quad \forall s \geq 0
$$

Hence we can conclude from (2.42) the first inequality (2.34) of the lemma (2.3.5) with

$$
a(s)=\frac{a_{1}+a_{2}(d(s))^{p}+a_{3}(d(s))^{r}}{1-a_{3} \lambda(r+1)}, \quad \forall s \geq 0
$$

This completes the proof.

### 2.4 Existence Methods

### 2.4.1 Faedo-Galerkin's approximations

We consider the Cauchy problem abstract's for a second order evolution equation in the separable Hilbert space with the inner product $\langle.,$.$\rangle and the associated norm \|$.$\| .$

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
u^{\prime \prime}(t)+A(t) u(t)=f(t), \quad t \in[0, T]  \tag{P}\\
(x, 0)=u_{0}(x), u^{\prime}(x, 0)=u_{1}(x)
\end{array}\right.
$$

where $u$ and $f$ are unknown and given function, respectively, mapping the closed interval $[0, T] \subset \mathbb{R}$ into a real separable Hilbert space $H . A(t)(0 \leq t \leq T)$ are linear bounded operators in $H$ acting in the energy space $V \subset H$.
Assume that $\langle A(t) u(t), v(t)\rangle=a(t ; u(t), v(t))$, for all $u, v \in V$; where $a(t ; .,$.$) is a bilinear$ continuous in $V$. The problem $(P)$ can be formulated as: Found the solution $u(t)$ such that

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
u \in C([0, T] ; V), u^{\prime} \in C([0, T] ; H)  \tag{P}\\
\left\langle u^{\prime \prime}(t), v\right\rangle+a(t ; u(t), v)=\langle f, v\rangle \text { in } D^{\prime}(] 0, T[) \\
u_{0} \in V, u_{1} \in H
\end{array}\right.
$$

This problem can be resolved with the approximation process of Fadeo-Galerkin.
Let $V_{m}$ a sub-space of $V$ with the finite dimension $d_{m}$, and let $\left\{w_{j m}\right\}$ one basis of $V_{m}$ such that

1. $V_{m} \subset V\left(\operatorname{dim} V_{m}<\infty\right), \forall m \in N$
2. $V_{m} \rightarrow V$ such that, there exist a dense subspace $\vartheta$ in $V$ and for all $v \in \vartheta$ we can get sequence $\left\{u_{m}\right\}_{m \in N} \in V_{m}$ and $u_{m} \rightarrow u$ in V .
3. $V_{m} \subset V_{m+1}$ and $\overline{\cup_{m \in N} V_{m}}=V$.

We define the solution $u_{m}$ of the approximate problem
$\left(P_{m}\right) \quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}u_{m}(t)=\sum_{j=1}^{d_{m}} g_{j}(t) w_{j m} \\ u_{m} \in C\left([0, T] ; V_{m}\right), u_{m}^{\prime} \in C\left([0, T] ; V_{m}\right), u_{m} \in L^{2}\left(0, T ; V_{m}\right) \\ \left\langle u_{m}^{\prime \prime}(t), w_{j m}\right\rangle+a\left(t ; u_{m}(t), w_{j m}\right)=\left\langle f, w_{j m}\right\rangle, \quad 1 \leq j \leq d_{m} \\ u_{m}(0)=\sum_{j=1}^{d_{m}} \xi_{j}(t) w_{j m}, u_{m}^{\prime}(0)=\sum_{j=1}^{d_{m}} \eta_{j}(t) w_{j m}\end{array}\right.$
where

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \sum_{j=1}^{d_{m}} \xi_{j}(t) w_{j m} \longrightarrow u_{0} \text { in } \mathrm{V} \text { as } m \longrightarrow \infty \\
& \sum_{j=1}^{d_{m}} \eta_{j}(t) w_{j m} \longrightarrow u_{1} \text { in } \mathrm{V} \text { as } m \longrightarrow \infty
\end{aligned}
$$

By virtue of the theory of ordinary differential equations, the system $\left(P_{m}\right)$ has unique local solution which is extend to a maximal interval $\left[0, t_{m}[\right.$ by Zorn lemma since the non-linear terms have the suitable regularity. In the next step, we obtain a priori estimates for the solution, so that can be extended outside $\left[0, t_{m}[\right.$ to obtain one solution defined for all $t>0$.

### 2.4.2 A priori estimation and convergence

Using the following estimation

$$
\left\|u_{m}\right\|^{2}+\left\|u_{m}^{\prime}\right\|^{2} \leq C\left\{\left\|u_{m}(0)\right\|^{2}+\left\|u_{m}^{\prime}(0)\right\|^{2}+\int_{0}^{T}\|f(s)\|^{2} d s\right\} ; \quad 0 \leq t \leq T
$$

and the Gronwall lemma we deduce that the solution $u_{m}$ of the approximate problem $\left(P_{m}\right)$ converges to the solution $u$ of the initial problem $(P)$. The uniqueness proves that $u$ is the solution.

Lemma 2.4.1 (Gronwall's lemma). Let $T>0, g \in L^{1}(0, T), g \geq 0$ a.e and $c_{1}$, $c_{2}$ are positives constants. Let $\varphi \in L^{1}(0, T) \varphi \geq 0$ a.e such that $g \varphi \in L^{1}(0, T)$ and

$$
\varphi(t) \leq c_{1}+c_{2} \int_{0}^{t} g(s) \varphi(s) d s \quad \text { a.e in }(0, T)
$$

then, we have

$$
\varphi(t) \leq c_{1} \exp \left(c_{2} \int_{0}^{t} g(s) d s\right) \quad \text { a.e in }(0, T) .
$$

### 2.4.3 Semigroups approach

Definition 2.4.1 ([88]). Let $X$ be a Banach space. A one parameter family $T(t)$ for $0 \leq$ $t<\infty$ of bounded linear operators from $X$ into $X$ is a semigroup bounded linear operator on $X$ if

- $T(0)=I$, ( $I$ is the identity operator on $X)$.
- $T(t+s)=T(t) \cdot T(s)$ for every $t, s \geq 0$ (the semigroup property).

A semigroup of bounded linear operators, $T(t)$, is uniformly continuous if

$$
\lim _{t \rightarrow 0}\|T(t)-I\|=0
$$

The linear operator $A$ defined by

$$
D(A)=\left\{x \in X ; \lim _{t \rightarrow 0} \frac{T(t) x-x}{t} \quad \text { exists }\right\}
$$

and

$$
A x=\lim _{t \rightarrow 0} \frac{T(t) x-x}{t}=\left.\frac{d^{+} T(t) x}{d t}\right|_{t=0}, \quad \forall x \in D(A)
$$

is the infinitesimal generator of the semigroup $T(t)$ and $D(A)$ is the domain of $A$.

Theorem 2.4.1 ([88])(Lumer-Phillips). Let $A$ be a linear operator with dense domain $D(A)$ in $X$

- If $A$ is dissipative and there is a $\lambda_{0}>0$ such that the range, $R\left(\lambda_{0} I-A\right)=X$, then $A$ is the infinitesimal generator of a $C_{0}$ semigroup of contraction on $X$.
- If $A$ is the infinitesimal generator of a $C_{0}$ semigroup of contractions on $X$ then $R\left(\lambda_{0} I-A\right)=X, \quad \forall \lambda>0$ and $A$ is dissipative.


## Chapter 3

## Global existence and asymptotic behavior of solutions for a viscoelastic wave equation with a constant delay term

### 3.1 Introduction

In this chapter we consider the following Cauchy problem of the form

$$
\begin{cases}u^{\prime \prime}(x, t)-k_{0} \Delta u+\alpha \int_{0}^{t} g(t-s) \Delta u(x, s) d s &  \tag{3.1}\\ +\mu_{1}(t) u^{\prime}(x, t)+\mu_{2}(t) u^{\prime}(x, t-\tau)=0, & \text { on } \Omega \times] 0,+\infty[ \\ u(x, t)=0, & \text { on } \partial \Omega \times] 0,+\infty[ \\ u(x, 0)=u_{0}(x), u_{t}(x, t)=u_{1}(x), & \text { on } \Omega \\ u_{t}(x, t-\tau)=f_{0}(x, t-\tau), & \text { on } \Omega \times] 0, t[ \end{cases}
$$

Where $\Omega$ is a bounded domain in $\mathbb{R}^{N}\left(N \in \mathbb{N}^{*}\right)$ with a smooth boundary $\partial \Omega$. The initial data $u_{0}, u_{1}, f_{0}$ belong to a suitable space. Moreover, $\tau>0$ is the time delay term and $\mu_{1}, \mu_{2}$ are real functions that will be specified later. Furthermore $k_{0}$ is a positive real number and $g$ is a positive non-increasing function defined on $\mathbb{R}_{+}$.

In recent years, the PDEs with time delay effects have become an active area of research.

Many authors have focused on this problem ( see ([8],[2],[3],[17],[61],[79]).
The presence of delay may lead to a source of instability. In [22] for example, R. Datko, J. Lagnese and M. P. Polis proved that a small delay may destabilize a system.
S. Nicaise, C. Pignotti studied in [56] the wave equation with a linear internal damping term with constant delay and determined suitable relations between $\mu_{0}$ and $\mu_{1}>0$ in which the stability or alternatively instability takes place.
After that, they studied in [60] the stabilization problem by interior damping of the wave equation with boundary time-varying delay in a bounded and smooth domain. By introducing suitable Lyapunov functionals, exponential stability estimates are obtained if the time delay effect is appropriately compensated by the internal damping.
It is worth mentioning that Z. Y. Zhang et al. [80] recently have investigated global existence and uniform decay for wave equation with dissipative term and boundary damping. Under some assumptions on nonlinear feedback function. They have obtain the results by means of Galerkin method and the multiplier technique. More precisely, they introduced a new variables and transformed the boundary value problem into an equivalent one with zero initial data by argument of compactly and monotonicity. More details are present in [82]. Later on, Zhang et al. studied in [84] the well posedness and uniform stability of strong and weak solutions of the nonlinear generalized dissipative Klein-Gordon equation with nonlinear damped boundary conditions. Also, the authors proved the well posedness by means of nonlinear semigroup method and obtain the uniform stabilization by using the perturbed energy functional method. In another works, Zai-Yun Zhang and al ([80],[82]) considered a more general problem than (1.1). Their proof of the existence is based on the Galerkin approximation. For strong solutions, their approximation requires a change of variables to transform the main problem into an equivalent problem with initial value equals zero. Especially, they overcome some difficulties, that is, the presence of nonlinear terms and nonlinear boundary damping bringing up serious difficulties when passing to the limit, by combining arguments of compactly and monotonicity.
F. Tahamtani and A. Peyravi [76] investigated the nonlinear viscoelastic wave equation with dissipative boundary conditions:

$$
u^{\prime \prime}-k_{0} \triangle u+\alpha \int g(t-s) \operatorname{div}[a(s) \nabla u(s)] d s+\left(k_{1}+b(x)\left|u^{\prime}\right|^{m-2}\right) u^{\prime}=\left|u^{p-2}\right| u
$$

They showed that the solutions blow up in finite time under some restrictions on initial data and for arbitrary initial energy in some case. In another case, they proved a nonexistence result when the initial energy is less than potential well depth.
Wenjun Liu [48] studied the weak viscoelastic equation with an internal time-varying delay term

$$
u^{\prime \prime}(x, t)-k_{0} \triangle u+\alpha(t) \int g(t-s) \triangle u(x, s) d s+a_{0} u^{\prime}(x, t)+a_{1} u^{\prime}(x, t-\tau(t))=0
$$

in a bounded domain. By introducing suitable energy and Lyapunov functionals, he establishes a general decay rate estimate for the energy under suitable assumptions.
A. Benaissa, A. Benguessoum and S. A. Messaoudi [5] considered the wave equation with a weak internal constant delay term:

$$
u^{\prime \prime}(x, t)-\triangle u+\mu_{1}(t) u^{\prime}(x, t)+\mu_{2}(t) u^{\prime}(x, t-\tau)=0 \text { on } \times[0,+\infty[
$$

In a bounded domain. Under appropriate conditions on $\mu_{1}$ and $\mu_{2}$, they proved global existence of solutions by the Faedo-Galerkin method and establish a decay rate estimate for the energy by using the multiplier method.
However, according to our best knowledge, in the present work, we have to treat Eq.(1.1) with a delay term and it is not considered in the literature. The proof of the existence is based on the Galerkin approximation. The content of this chapter is organized as follows. In Section 2, we provide assumptions that will be used later. We state and prove the existence result. In Section 3, we establish the energy decay result that is given in Theorem 5.2.3.

### 3.2 Preliminary Results

In the following, we will give sufficient conditions and assumptions that guarantee that the problem 3.1 has a global solution.
$(H 1) g$ is a positive bounded function satisfying

$$
k_{0}-\alpha \int_{0}^{\infty} g(s) d s=l>0, \quad \alpha>0
$$

and there exists a positive non-increasing function $\eta$ such that for $t>0$ we have

$$
g^{\prime}(t) \leq-\eta(t) g(t), \quad \eta(t)>0
$$

$(H 2) \mu_{1}: \mathbb{R}_{+} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}_{+}$is a nonincreasing function of class $C^{1}\left(\mathbb{R}_{+}\right)$satisfying

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\frac{\mu_{1}^{\prime}(t)}{\mu_{1}(t)}\right| \leq M, \tag{3.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

(H3) $\mu_{2}: \mathbb{R}_{+} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is a function of class $C^{1}\left(\mathbb{R}_{+}\right)$, which is not necessarily positive or monotone, such that

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left|\mu_{2}(t)\right| \leq \beta \mu_{1}(t),  \tag{3.3}\\
& \left|\mu_{2}^{\prime}(t)\right| \leq \bar{M} \mu_{1}(t), \tag{3.4}
\end{align*}
$$

for some $0<\beta<1$ and $\bar{M}>0$. For the relaxation function $g$ we assume

We also need the following technical Lemmas in the course of our investigation.

Lemma 3.2.1 (52) For any $g \in C^{1}$ and $\varphi \in H_{0}^{1}(0, T)$ we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\int_{0}^{t} \int_{\Omega} g(t-s) \varphi \varphi_{t} d x d s & =-\frac{d}{d t}\left(\frac{1}{2}(g \circ \varphi)(t)-\frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{t} g(s) d s\|\varphi\|_{2}^{2}\right)-\frac{1}{2} g(t)\|\varphi\|_{2}^{2} \\
& +\frac{1}{2}\left(g^{\prime} \circ \varphi\right)(t)
\end{aligned}
$$

where

$$
(g \circ \varphi)(t)=\int_{0}^{t} \int_{\Omega} g(t-s)|\varphi(s)-\varphi(t)|^{2} d x d s
$$

In order to prove the existence of solutions of the problem (3.1) we introduce like in [80] the unknown auxiliary

$$
z(x, \rho, t)=u^{\prime}(x, t-\tau \rho), \quad x \in \Omega, \rho \in(0,1), t>0 .
$$

Then we have

$$
\tau z_{t}(x, \rho, t)+z_{\rho}(x, \rho, t)=0 .
$$

Therefore the problem (3.1) takes the form

$$
\begin{cases}u^{\prime \prime}(x, t)-k_{0} \Delta u(x, t)+\alpha \int_{0}^{t} g(t-s) \Delta u(x, s) d s &  \tag{3.5}\\ +\mu_{1}(t) u^{\prime}(x, t)+\mu_{2}(t) z(x, 1, t)=0, & \text { on } \Omega \times] 0,+\infty[ \\ \tau z_{t}(x, \rho, t)+z_{\rho}(x, \rho, t)=0 & x \in \Omega, \rho \in(0,1), t>0 \\ u(x, t)=0, & \text { on } \partial \Omega \times] 0,+\infty[ \\ u(x, 0)=u_{0}, u^{\prime}(x, t)=u_{1}, & \text { on } \Omega \\ z(x, \rho, 0)=f_{0}(x,-\tau \rho) & \text { on } \Omega \times] 0, t[ \end{cases}
$$

Now, we are in the position to state our main result, namely the theorem of global existence.

Theorem 3.2.1 Let $\left(u_{0}, u_{1}, f_{0}\right) \in H_{0}^{1}(\Omega) \times L^{2}(\Omega) \times L^{2}(\Omega \times(0,1))$ be given. Assume that assumptions (H1) -(H3) are fulfilled. Then the problem (3.5) admits a unique global weak solution $(u, z)$ satisfying

$$
u \in C\left([0, T) ; H_{0}^{1}(\Omega)\right), u^{\prime} \in C\left([0, T) ; H_{0}^{1}(\Omega)\right), z \in C\left([0, T) ; L^{2}(\Omega \times(0,1))\right.
$$

To prove this theorem, we need the following lemma. First we define the energy associated to the solution of the problem (3.5) by

$$
\begin{align*}
E(t) & =\frac{1}{2}\left\|u^{\prime}\right\|_{2}^{2}+\left(\frac{k_{0}}{2}-\frac{\alpha}{2} \int_{0}^{t} g(s) d s\right)\|\nabla u\|_{2}^{2}  \tag{3.6}\\
& +\frac{\alpha}{2}(g \circ \nabla u)(t)+\frac{1}{2} \xi(t) \int_{\Omega} \int_{0}^{1} z^{2}(x, \rho, t) d \rho d x
\end{align*}
$$

where $\xi$ is non-increasing function such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tau \beta<\zeta<\tau(2-\beta), \quad t>0 \tag{3.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\quad \xi(t)=\zeta \mu_{1}(t)$.
Lemma 3.2.2 Let $(u, z)$ be a regular solution of problem (3.5). Then the energy functional defined by (3.6) satisfies

$$
\begin{equation*}
E^{\prime}(t) \leq-\left(\mu_{1}(t)-\frac{\xi(t)}{2 \tau}-\frac{\mu_{2}(t)}{2}\right)\left\|u^{\prime}(x, t)\right\|^{2}-\left(\frac{\xi(t)}{2 \tau}-\frac{\mu_{2}(t)}{2}\right)\|z(x, 1, t)\|^{2} \leq 0 \tag{3.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof 3.2.1 Multiplying the first equation in (3.5) by $u^{\prime}(x, t)$, integrating over $\Omega$ and using Green's identity we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{1}{2} \frac{d}{d t}\left(\left\|u^{\prime}\right\|_{2}^{2}+k_{0}\|\nabla u\|_{2}^{2}\right)+\mu_{1}(t)\left\|u^{\prime}\right\|_{2}^{2}+\mu_{2}(t) \int_{\Omega} u^{\prime} z(x, 1, t) d x \\
& -\alpha \int_{0}^{t} g(t-s) \int_{\Omega} \nabla u(x, s) \nabla u^{\prime}(x, t) d x d s=0 \tag{3.9}
\end{align*}
$$

We simplify the last term in (3.9) by applying the lemma 3.2.1, we get

$$
\begin{align*}
& -\alpha \int_{0}^{t} g(t-s) \int_{\Omega} \nabla u(x, s) \nabla u^{\prime}(x, t) d x d s=\frac{\alpha}{2} \frac{d}{d t}(g \circ \nabla u) \\
& -\frac{\alpha}{2}\left(g^{\prime} \circ \nabla u\right)+\frac{\alpha}{2} g(t)\|\nabla u\|^{2}-\frac{\alpha}{2} \frac{d}{d t} \int_{0}^{t} g(s) d s\|\nabla u\|^{2} . \tag{3.10}
\end{align*}
$$

Replacing (3.10) in (3.9) we arrive at

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{d}{d t}\left(\frac{1}{2}\left\|u^{\prime}\right\|_{2}^{2}+\left(\frac{k_{0}}{2}-\frac{\alpha}{2} \int_{0}^{t} g(s) d s\right)\|\nabla u\|_{2}^{2}-\frac{\alpha}{2}(g \circ \nabla u)\right)=\frac{\alpha}{2}\left(g^{\prime} \circ \nabla u\right)(t) \\
& -\frac{1}{2} g(t)\|\nabla u\|_{2}^{2}-\mu_{1}(t)\left\|u^{\prime}\right\|_{2}^{2}-\mu_{2}(t) \int_{\Omega} z(x, 1, s) u^{\prime} d x \tag{3.11}
\end{align*}
$$

Multiplying the second equation in (3.5) by $\frac{\xi(t) z}{\tau}$, where $\xi(t)$ satisfies (3.7) and integrating over $\Omega \times(0,1)$, we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\xi(t)}{2} \frac{d}{d t} \int_{\Omega} \int_{0}^{1} z^{2}(x, \rho, t) d \rho d x+\frac{\xi(t)}{2 \tau} \int_{0}^{1} \int_{\Omega} \frac{d}{d \rho} z^{2}(x, \rho, t) d x d \rho \tag{3.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

which gives

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{1}{2} \frac{d}{d t} \xi(t) \int_{\Omega} \int_{0}^{1} z^{2}(x, \rho, t) d \rho d x=\frac{\xi^{\prime}(t)}{2} \int_{\Omega} \int_{0}^{1} z^{2}(x, \rho, t) d \rho d x  \tag{3.13}\\
& -\frac{\xi(t)}{2 \tau} \int_{\Omega} z^{2}(x, 1, t) d x+\frac{\xi(t)}{2 \tau} \int_{\Omega} u^{\prime 2}(x, t) d x=0
\end{align*}
$$

A combination of (3.11) and (3.13) leads to

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{1}{2} \frac{d}{d t}\left(\left\|u^{\prime}\right\|_{2}^{2}+\left(k_{0}-\alpha \int_{0}^{t} g(s) d s\right)\|\nabla u\|_{2}^{2}\right) \\
& +  \tag{3.14}\\
& \frac{1}{2} \frac{d}{d t}\left(\alpha(g \circ \nabla u)+\xi(t) \int_{\Omega} \int_{0}^{1} z^{2}(x, \rho, t) d \rho d x\right) \\
& \quad=\frac{\alpha}{2}\left(g^{\prime} \circ \nabla u\right)-\frac{1}{2} g(s)\|\nabla u\|_{2}^{2} d s-\mu_{1}(t)\left\|u_{n}^{\prime}\right\|_{2}^{2} d s-\mu_{2}(t) \int_{\Omega} z(x, 1, s) u^{\prime} d x \\
& \quad+\frac{\xi^{\prime}(t)}{2} \int_{\Omega} \int_{0}^{1} z^{2}(x, \rho, t) d \rho d x-\frac{\xi(t)}{2 \tau} \int_{\Omega} z^{2}(x, 1, t) d x+\frac{\xi(t)}{2 \tau} \int_{\Omega} u^{\prime 2}(x, t) d x
\end{align*}
$$

Using the definition (3.6) of $E(t)$, we deduce that

$$
\begin{align*}
E^{\prime}(t) & =\frac{\alpha}{2}\left(g^{\prime} \circ \nabla u\right)-\frac{1}{2} g(t)\|\nabla u\|_{2}^{2}-\mu_{1}(t)\left\|u_{n}^{\prime}\right\|_{2}^{2} d s \\
& -\mu_{2}(t) \int_{\Omega} z(x, 1, s) u^{\prime} d x+\frac{\xi^{\prime}(t)}{2} \int_{\Omega} \int_{0}^{1} z^{2}(x, \rho, t) d \rho d x  \tag{3.15}\\
& -\frac{\xi(t)}{2 \tau} \int_{\Omega} z^{2}(x, 1, t) d x+\frac{\xi(t)}{2 \tau} \int_{\Omega} u^{\prime 2}(x, t) d x .
\end{align*}
$$

Due to Young's inequality we have

$$
\begin{align*}
E^{\prime}(t) & \leq \frac{\alpha}{2}\left(g^{\prime} \circ \nabla u\right)-\frac{1}{2} g(t)\|\nabla u\|_{2}^{2} d s-\left(\mu_{1}(t)-\frac{\xi(t)}{2 \tau}-\frac{\mu_{2}(t)}{2}\right)\left\|u^{\prime}(x, t)\right\|^{2}  \tag{3.16}\\
& -\left(\frac{\xi(t)}{2 \tau}-\frac{\mu_{2}(t)}{2}\right)\|z(x, 1, t)\|^{2}
\end{align*}
$$

Using the assumption (3.7) for $\xi(t)$ we see that

$$
C_{1}=\mu_{1}(t)-\frac{\xi(t)}{2 \tau}-\frac{\mu_{2}(t)}{2}>0, \quad C_{2}=\frac{\xi(t)}{2 \tau}-\frac{\mu_{2}(t)}{2}>0
$$

then we easily deduce that

$$
\begin{align*}
E^{\prime}(t) & \leq-\left(\mu_{1}(t)-\frac{\xi(t)}{2 \tau}-\frac{\mu_{2}(t)}{2}\right)\left\|u^{\prime}(x, t)\right\|^{2}  \tag{3.17}\\
& -\left(\frac{\xi(t)}{2 \tau}-\frac{\mu_{2}(t)}{2}\right)\|z(x, 1, t)\|^{2} \leq 0
\end{align*}
$$

This completes the proof of the lemma.

### 3.3 Global existence

We will use the Faedo-Galerkin method to prove the global existence of solutions. Let $\left(w_{n}\right)_{n \in N}$ be a basis in $H_{0}^{1}(\Omega)$ and $W_{n}$ be the space generated by $w_{1}, \ldots, w_{n}, n \in \mathbb{N}$. Now, we define for $1 \leq i \leq n$ the sequence $\varphi_{i}(x, \rho)$ as follows $\varphi_{i}(x, 0)=w_{i}(x)$.Then, we may extend $\varphi_{i}(x, 0)$ by $\varphi_{i}(x, \rho)$ over $\left(L^{2} \times[0,1]\right)$ and denote $V_{n}$ to be the space generated by $\varphi_{1}, \ldots, \varphi_{n}, n \in \mathbb{N}$. We consider the approximate solution $\left(u_{n}(t), z_{n}(t)\right)$ as follow for any given $i$

$$
u_{n}(t)=\sum_{i=0}^{n} c_{i n}(t) w_{i} \quad z_{n}(t)=\sum_{i=0}^{n} r_{i n}(t) \varphi_{i},
$$

which satisfies

$$
\begin{gather*}
\int_{\Omega} u_{n}^{\prime \prime}(t) w_{i} d x-k_{0} \int_{\Omega} \triangle u_{n}(t) w_{i} d x+\alpha \int_{0}^{t} g(t-s) \int_{\Omega} \triangle u_{n}(s) w_{i} d x d s  \tag{3.18}\\
+\mu_{1}(t) \int_{\Omega} u_{n}^{\prime}(t) w_{i} d x+\mu_{2}(t) \int_{\Omega} z_{n}(x, 1, t) w_{i} d x=0
\end{gather*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{\Omega}\left(\tau z_{n t}(x, \rho, t)+z_{n \rho}(x, \rho, t)\right) \varphi_{i} d x=0 \tag{3.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

The system is completed by the initials conditions:

$$
\begin{gathered}
u_{n}(0)=\sum_{i=0}^{n} c_{i n}(0) w_{i} \rightarrow u_{0} \quad \text { in } \quad H_{0}^{1}(\Omega) \quad \text { when } \quad n \rightarrow \infty \\
u_{n}^{\prime}(0)=\sum_{i=0}^{n} c_{i n}^{\prime}(0) w_{i} \rightarrow u_{1} \quad \text { in } \quad H_{0}^{1}(\Omega) \quad \text { when } \quad n \rightarrow \infty \\
z_{n}(0)=\sum_{i=0}^{n} r_{i n}(0) \varphi_{i} \rightarrow f_{0} \quad \text { in } \quad L^{2}(\Omega \times(0,1)) \quad \text { when } \quad n \rightarrow \infty .
\end{gathered}
$$

Then the problem (3.5) can be reduced to a second-order ODE system and we infer that this problem admits a unique local solution $\left(u_{n}(t), z_{n}(t)\right)$ in $\left[0, t_{n}\right.$ [ where $0<t_{n}<T$. This solution can be extended to $[0 ; T[, 0<T \leq+\infty$ by Zorn lemma. In the next step we shall prove that this solution is global.

1. First estimate. Multiplying the equation in (3.18) by $c_{i n}^{\prime}(t)$ and summing with respect to $i$ we obtain

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \int_{\Omega} u_{n}^{\prime \prime}(t) u_{n}^{\prime}(t) d x+k_{0} \int_{\Omega} \nabla u_{n}(t) \nabla u_{n}^{\prime}(t) d x-\alpha \int_{0}^{t} g(t-s) \int_{\Omega} \nabla u_{n}(s) \nabla u_{n}^{\prime}(t) d x d s \\
& +\mu_{1}(t) \int_{\Omega} u_{n}^{\prime 2}(t) d x+\mu_{2}(t) \int_{\Omega} z_{n}(x, 1, t) u_{n}^{\prime}(t) d x=0,
\end{aligned}
$$

then

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{1}{2} \frac{d}{d t}\left(\left\|u_{n}^{\prime}\right\|_{2}^{2}+\frac{k_{0}}{2}\left\|\nabla u_{n}\right\|_{2}^{2}\right)+\mu_{1}(t)\left\|u_{n}^{\prime}\right\|_{2}^{2}+\mu_{2}(t) \int_{\Omega} z_{n}(x, 1, t) u_{n}^{\prime}(t) d x \\
& -\alpha \int_{0}^{t} g(t-s) \int_{\Omega} u_{n}(t) \nabla u_{n}^{\prime}(t) d x d s=0 \tag{3.20}
\end{align*}
$$

We use the lemma 3.2.1 to simplify the last term in (3.20)

$$
\begin{align*}
& -\alpha \int_{0}^{t} g(t-s) \int_{\Omega} u_{n}(t) \nabla u_{n}^{\prime}(t) d x d s=\frac{\alpha}{2} \frac{d}{d t}\left(g \circ \nabla u_{n}\right)(t) \\
& -\frac{\alpha}{2}\left(g^{\prime} \circ \nabla u_{n}\right)(t)+\frac{\alpha}{2} g(t)\left\|\nabla u_{n}(t)\right\|^{2}-\frac{\alpha}{2} \frac{d}{d t} \int_{0}^{t} g(s) d s\left\|\nabla u_{n}(t)\right\|^{2} \tag{3.21}
\end{align*}
$$

Replacing (3.21) in (3.20) and integrating over $(0, t)$ we arrive at

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{1}{2}\left\|u_{n}^{\prime}\right\|_{2}^{2}+\left(\frac{k_{0}}{2}-\frac{\alpha}{2} \int_{0}^{t} g(s) d s\right)\left\|\nabla u_{n}\right\|_{2}^{2}-\frac{\alpha}{2}\left(g \circ \nabla u_{n}\right)(t) \\
& -\frac{\alpha}{2} \int_{0}^{t}\left(g^{\prime} \circ \nabla u_{n}\right)(s) d s+\frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{t} g(s)\left\|\nabla u_{n}\right\|_{2}^{2} d s+\int_{0}^{t} \mu_{1}(s)\left\|u_{n}^{\prime}\right\|_{2}^{2} d s  \tag{3.22}\\
& +\int_{0}^{t} \mu_{2}(s) \int_{\Omega} z(x, 1, s) u_{n}^{\prime}(t) d x d s=\frac{1}{2}\left\|u_{1 n}\right\|^{2}+\frac{k_{0}}{2}\left\|\nabla u_{0 n}\right\|^{2} .
\end{align*}
$$

Multiplying the equation (3.34) by $r_{i n}(t)$, summing with respect to $i$ and integrating over $(0,1)$, we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\xi(t)}{2} \frac{d}{d t} \int_{\Omega} \int_{0}^{1} z_{n}^{2}(x, \rho, t) d \rho d x+\frac{\xi(t)}{2 \tau} \int_{0}^{1} \int_{\Omega} \frac{d}{d \rho} z_{n}^{2}(x, \rho, t) d x d \rho=0 \tag{3.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

which gives

$$
\begin{gather*}
\frac{1}{2}\left[\frac{d}{d t} \xi(t) \int_{\Omega} \int_{0}^{1} z_{n}^{2}(x, \rho, t) d \rho d x-\xi^{\prime}(t) \int_{\Omega} \int_{0}^{1} z_{n}^{2}(x, \rho, t) d \rho d x\right]  \tag{3.24}\\
+\frac{\xi(t)}{2 \tau} \int_{\Omega} z_{n}^{2}(x, 1, t) d x-\frac{\xi(t)}{2 \tau} \int_{\Omega} u_{n}^{\prime 2}(x, t) d x=0
\end{gather*}
$$

Integrating (3.24) over $(0, t)$ we get

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{1}{2}\left[\xi(t) \int_{\Omega} \int_{0}^{1} z_{n}^{2}(x, \rho, t) d \rho d x-\int_{0}^{t} \int_{\Omega} \int_{0}^{1} \xi^{\prime}(s) z_{n}^{2}(x, \rho, s) d \rho d x d s\right] \\
& +\frac{1}{2 \tau} \int_{0}^{t} \int_{\Omega} \xi(s) z_{n}^{2}(x, 1, s) d x d s  \tag{3.25}\\
& -\frac{1}{2 \tau} \int_{0}^{t} \int_{\Omega} \xi(t) u_{n}^{\prime 2}(x, t) d x d s=\frac{\xi(0)}{2}\left\|f_{0}\right\|^{2}
\end{align*}
$$

Combining (3.22) and (5.13) we find

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{1}{2}\left\|u_{n}^{\prime}\right\|_{2}^{2}+\left(\frac{k_{0}}{2}-\frac{\alpha}{2} \int_{0}^{t} g(s) d s\right)\left\|\nabla u_{n}\right\|_{2}^{2}+\frac{1}{2} \xi(t) \int_{\Omega} \int_{0}^{1} z_{n}^{2}(x, \rho, t) d \rho d x \\
& +\frac{\alpha}{2}\left(g \circ \nabla u_{n}\right)(t)-\frac{\alpha}{2} \int_{0}^{t}\left(g^{\prime} \circ \nabla u_{n}\right)(s) d s+\frac{\alpha}{2} \int_{0}^{t} g(s)\left\|\nabla u_{n}\right\|_{2}^{2} d s \\
& +\int_{0}^{t} \mu_{1}(s)\left\|u_{n}^{\prime}\right\|_{2}^{2} d s+\int_{0}^{t} \mu_{2}(s) \int_{\Omega} z(x, 1, s) u_{n}^{\prime}(t) d x d s  \tag{3.26}\\
& -\frac{1}{2} \int_{\Omega} \int_{0}^{t} \int_{0}^{1} \xi^{\prime}(s) z_{n}^{2}(x, \rho, s) d \rho d x d s+\frac{1}{2 \tau} \int_{0}^{t} \int_{\Omega} \xi(s) z_{n}^{2}(x, 1, s) d x d s \\
& -\frac{1}{2 \tau} \int_{0}^{t} \int_{\Omega} \xi(t) u_{n}^{\prime 2}(x, t) d x d s=\frac{1}{2}\left\|u_{1 n}\right\|^{2}+\frac{k_{0}}{2}\left\|\nabla u_{0 n}\right\|^{2}+\frac{\xi(0)}{2}\left\|f_{0}\right\|^{2} .
\end{align*}
$$

Using Hölder's and Young's inequalities on the eighth term of (3.26) we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
\int_{0}^{t} \mu_{2}(s) \int_{\Omega} z(x, 1, s) u_{n}^{\prime}(t) d x d s & \leq \frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{t} \mu_{2}(s) \int_{\Omega} z^{2}(x, 1, s) d x d s  \tag{3.27}\\
& +\frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{t} \mu_{2}(s) \int_{\Omega} u_{n}^{\prime 2}(t) d x d s
\end{align*}
$$

Then the equation (3.26) takes the form

$$
\begin{align*}
E_{n}(t) & -\frac{\alpha}{2} \int_{0}^{t}\left(g^{\prime} \circ \nabla u_{n}\right)(s) d s+\frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{t} g(s)\left\|\nabla u_{n}\right\|_{2}^{2} d s \\
& +\int_{0}^{t}\left(\mu_{1}(s)-\frac{\xi(s)}{2 \tau}-\frac{\mu_{2}(s)}{2}\right)\left\|u_{n}^{\prime}\right\|_{2}^{2} d s  \tag{3.28}\\
& +\frac{1}{2} \int_{\Omega} \int_{0}^{t} \int_{0}^{1} \xi^{\prime}(s) z_{n}^{2}(x, \rho, s) d \rho d x d s \\
& +\int_{0}^{t}\left(\frac{\xi(s)}{2 \tau}-\frac{\mu_{2}(s)}{2}\right) \int_{\Omega} z_{n}^{2}(x, 1, s) d x d s \leq E_{n}(0)
\end{align*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{align*}
E_{n}(t) & =\frac{1}{2}\left\|u_{n}^{\prime}\right\|_{2}^{2}+\left(\frac{k_{0}}{2}-\frac{\alpha}{2} \int_{0}^{t} g(s) d s\right)\left\|\nabla u_{n}\right\|_{2}^{2} \\
& +\frac{\alpha}{2}\left(g \circ \nabla u_{n}\right)(t)+\frac{1}{2} \xi(t) \int_{\Omega} \int_{0}^{1} z_{n}^{2}(x, \rho, t) d \rho d x \tag{3.29}
\end{align*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
E_{n}(0)=\frac{1}{2}\left\|u_{1 n}\right\|^{2}+\frac{k_{0}}{2}\left\|\nabla u_{0 n}\right\|^{2}+\frac{\xi(0)}{2}\left\|f_{0}\right\|^{2} \tag{3.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since $u_{0 n}, u_{1 n}, f_{0}$ converge we can find a constant $L_{1}>0$ independent of $n$ such that

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{1}{2}\left\|u_{n}^{\prime}\right\|_{2}^{2}+\left(\frac{k_{0}}{2}-\frac{\alpha}{2} \int_{0}^{t} g(s) d s\right)\left\|\nabla u_{n}\right\|_{2}^{2} \\
& +\frac{\alpha}{2}\left(g \circ \nabla u_{n}\right)(t)+\frac{1}{2} \xi(t) \int_{\Omega} \int_{0}^{1} z_{n}^{2}(x, \rho, t) d \rho d x \leq L_{1} . \tag{3.31}
\end{align*}
$$

So this estimate gives
$u_{n}$ is bounded in $L^{\infty}\left(0, \infty ; H_{0}^{1}(\Omega)\right)$
$u_{n}^{\prime}$ is bounded in $L^{\infty}\left(0, \infty ; L^{2}(\Omega)\right)$
$z_{n}$ is bounded in $L^{\infty}\left(0, \infty ; L^{2}(\Omega) \times(0,1)\right)$.
2. Second estimate. Differentiating (3.15) with respect to $t$, we get

$$
\begin{gather*}
\int_{\Omega} u_{n}^{\prime \prime \prime}(t) w_{i} d x-k_{0} \int_{\Omega} \Delta u_{n}^{\prime}(t) w_{i} d x+\alpha \int_{0}^{t} g(t-s) \int_{\Omega} \Delta u_{n}^{\prime}(s) w_{i} d x d s \\
+\mu_{1}(t) \int_{\Omega} u_{n}^{\prime \prime}(t) w_{i} d x+\mu_{2}(t) \int_{\Omega} z_{n}^{\prime}(x, 1, t) w_{i} d x+\mu_{1}^{\prime}(t) \int_{\Omega} u_{n}^{\prime}(t) w_{i} d x+\mu_{2}^{\prime}(t) \int_{\Omega} z_{n}(x, 1, t) w_{i}=0, \tag{3.32}
\end{gather*}
$$

Multiplying by $c_{i n}^{\prime \prime}(t)$ and summing with respect to $i$ we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{1}{2} \frac{d}{d t}\left(\left\|u_{n}^{\prime \prime}(t)\right\|^{2}+\left(k_{0}-\alpha \int_{0}^{t} g(s) d s\right)\left\|\nabla u_{n}^{\prime}(t)\right\|+\frac{\alpha}{2}\left(g \circ \nabla u^{\prime}\right)\right) \\
& -\frac{\alpha}{2}\left(g^{\prime} \circ \nabla u^{\prime}\right)(t)+\frac{\alpha}{2} g(t)\left\|\nabla u^{\prime}\right\|_{2}^{2} \\
& +\mu_{1}(t)\left\|u_{n}^{\prime \prime}(t)\right\|^{2}+\mu_{1}^{\prime}(t) \int_{\Omega} u_{n}^{\prime}(t) u_{n}^{\prime \prime}(t)+\mu_{2}(t) \int_{\Omega} z_{n}^{\prime}(x, 1, t) u_{n}^{\prime \prime}(t) d x  \tag{3.33}\\
& +\mu_{2}^{\prime}(t) \int_{\Omega} z_{n}(x, 1, t) u_{n}^{\prime \prime}(t)=0
\end{align*}
$$

Differentiating (3.16) with respect to $t$, we get

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{\Omega}\left(\tau z_{n}^{\prime \prime}(x, \rho, t)+\frac{d}{d \rho} z_{n}^{\prime}(x, \rho, t)\right) \varphi_{i} d x=0 \tag{3.34}
\end{equation*}
$$

Multiplying by $r_{i n}^{\prime}(t)$ and summing with respect to $i$ we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\tau}{2}\left\|z_{n}^{\prime}\right\|_{2}^{2}+\frac{1}{2} \frac{d}{d \rho}\left\|z_{n}^{\prime}\right\|_{2}^{2}=0 \tag{3.35}
\end{equation*}
$$

Combination give

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{1}{2} \frac{d}{d t}\left(\left\|u_{n}^{\prime \prime}(t)\right\|^{2}+\mu_{1}^{\prime}(t)\left\|u_{n}^{\prime}(t)\right\|^{2}+\left(k_{0}-\alpha \int_{0}^{t} g(s) d s\right)\left\|\nabla u_{n}^{\prime}(t)\right\|\right. \\
& \left.+\frac{\alpha}{2}\left(g \circ \nabla u^{\prime}\right)+\tau \int_{0}^{1}\left\|z_{n}^{\prime}(x, 1, t)\right\|_{2}^{2} d \rho\right) \\
& -\frac{\alpha}{2}\left(g^{\prime} \circ \nabla u^{\prime}\right)(t)+\frac{1}{2}\left\|z_{n}^{\prime}(x, 1, t)\right\|_{2}^{2}-\frac{1}{2}\left\|u_{n}^{\prime \prime}(t)\right\|^{2}+\frac{1}{2} g(t)\left\|\nabla u^{\prime}\right\|_{2}^{2}  \tag{3.36}\\
& +\mu_{1}(t)\left\|u_{n}^{\prime \prime}(t)\right\|^{2}+\mu_{2}(t) \int_{\Omega} z_{n}^{\prime}(x, 1, t) u_{n}^{\prime \prime}(t) d x \\
& +\mu_{2}^{\prime}(t) \int_{\Omega} z_{n}(x, 1, t) u_{n}^{\prime \prime}(t)=0
\end{align*}
$$

Exploiting the Hölder's, Young's and Poincaré's inequalities and the assumptions $(H 1),(H 2)$ we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{1}{2} \frac{d}{d t}\left(\left\|u_{n}^{\prime \prime}(t)\right\|^{2}+\left(k_{0}-\alpha \int_{0}^{t} g(s) d s\right)\left\|\nabla u_{n}^{\prime}(t)\right\|+\frac{\alpha}{2}\left(g \circ \nabla u^{\prime}\right)+\tau \int_{0}^{1}\left\|z_{n}^{\prime}(x, 1, t)\right\|_{2}^{2} d \rho\right) \\
& -\frac{\alpha}{2}\left(g^{\prime} \circ \nabla u^{\prime}\right)(t)+\frac{1}{2}\left\|z_{n}^{\prime}(x, 1, t)\right\|_{2}^{2}-\frac{1}{2}\left\|u_{n}^{\prime \prime}(t)\right\|^{2}+\frac{1}{2} g(t)\left\|\nabla u^{\prime}\right\|^{2}+\mu_{1}(t)\left\|u_{n}^{\prime \prime}(t)\right\|^{2} \\
& \leq \frac{1}{2} \mu_{1}^{\prime}(t)\left\|u_{n}^{\prime \prime}(t)\right\|^{2}+\frac{1}{2}\left\|u_{n}^{\prime}(t)\right\|^{2}+\frac{1}{2} \mu_{2}(t)\left\|u_{n}^{\prime \prime}(t)\right\|^{2}+\frac{1}{2}\left\|z_{n}^{\prime}(x, 1, t)\right\|^{2}+ \\
& \frac{1}{2} \mu_{2}^{\prime}(t)\left\|u_{n}^{\prime \prime}(t)\right\|^{2}+\frac{1}{2}\left\|z_{n}(x, 1, t)\right\|^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

Then

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{1}{2} \frac{d}{d t}\left(\left\|u_{n}^{\prime \prime}(t)\right\|^{2}+\left(k_{0}-\alpha \int_{0}^{t} g(s) d s\right)\left\|\nabla u_{n}^{\prime}(t)\right\|+\frac{\alpha}{2}(g \circ \nabla u)+\tau \int_{0}^{1}\left\|z_{n}^{\prime}(x, 1, t)\right\|_{2}^{2} d \rho\right) \\
& -\frac{\alpha}{2}\left(g^{\prime} \circ \nabla u\right)(t)+\frac{1}{2} g(t)\left\|\nabla u^{\prime}\right\|^{2}(s) \\
& \leq C\left(\left\|u_{n}^{\prime \prime}(t)\right\|^{2}+\left\|z_{n}^{\prime}(x, 1, t)\right\|_{2}^{2}+\left\|z_{n}(x, 1, t)\right\|^{2}+\left\|u_{n}^{\prime}(t)\right\|^{2}\right) \tag{3.37}
\end{align*}
$$

Integrating the last inequality over $(0, \mathrm{t})$ and using (3.6), we get

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left(\left\|u_{n}^{\prime \prime}(t)\right\|^{2}+\left(k_{0}-\alpha \int_{0}^{t} g(s) d s\right)\left\|\nabla u_{n}^{\prime}(t)\right\|+\frac{\alpha}{2}(g \circ \nabla u)+\tau \int_{0}^{1}\left\|z_{n}^{\prime}(x, 1, t)\right\|_{2}^{2} d \rho\right) \\
& -\frac{\alpha}{2} \int_{0}^{t}\left(g^{\prime} \circ \nabla u\right)(s) d s+\frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{t} g(s)\|\nabla u\|^{2}(s) d s \\
& \leq\left(\left\|u_{n}^{\prime \prime}(0)\right\|^{2}+\left(k_{0}-\alpha \int_{0}^{t} g(s) d s\right)\left\|\nabla u_{n}^{\prime}(0)\right\|+\tau \int_{0}^{1}\left\|z_{n}^{\prime}(x, 1,0)\right\|_{2}^{2} d \rho\right) \\
& +C \int_{0}^{t}\left(\left\|u_{n}^{\prime \prime}(s)\right\|^{2}+\left\|z_{n}^{\prime}(x, 1, s)\right\|_{2}^{2}+\left\|z_{n}(x, 1, s)\right\|^{2}+\left\|u_{n}^{\prime}(s)\right\|^{2}\right) d s \tag{3.38}
\end{align*}
$$

using (H1)and the first estimates, then the formula take the form

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left(\left\|u_{n}^{\prime \prime}(t)\right\|^{2}+l\left\|\nabla u_{n}^{\prime}(t)\right\|+\tau \int_{0}^{1}\left\|z_{n}^{\prime}(x, 1, t)\right\|_{2}^{2} d \rho\right)  \tag{3.39}\\
& \leq C^{\prime}+C \int_{0}^{s}\left(\left\|u_{n}^{\prime \prime}(t)\right\|^{2}+2\left\|z_{n}^{\prime}(x, 1, t)\right\|_{2}^{2}+\left\|z_{n}(x, 1, t)\right\|^{2}+2\left\|u_{n}^{\prime}(t)\right\|^{2}\right) d s
\end{align*}
$$

Applying lemma de Gronwal we get

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\left\|u_{n}^{\prime \prime}(t)\right\|^{2}+\left\|\nabla u_{n}^{\prime}(t)\right\|+\tau \int_{0}^{1}\left\|z_{n}^{\prime}(x, 1, t)\right\|_{2}^{2} d \rho\right) \leq L_{2} \tag{3.40}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $L_{2}=C e^{C^{\prime} T}$ is a positive constant independent of $n \in N$ and $t \in[0, T)$. We observe for estimates (3.31) and (3.40) that
$u_{n}$ is bounded in $L^{\infty}\left(0, \infty ; H_{0}^{1}(\Omega)\right), \quad u_{n}^{\prime}$ is bounded in $L^{2}\left(0, \infty ; H_{0}^{1}(\Omega)\right)$
$u_{n}^{\prime \prime}$ is bounded in $L^{\infty}\left(0, \infty ; L^{2}(\Omega)\right), \quad z_{n}$ is bounded in $L^{\infty}\left(0, \infty ; L^{2}(\Omega) \times(0,1)\right)$.

Applying Dunford Pettis theorem, we deduce that there exists a subsequence $\left(u_{i}, z_{i}\right)$ of $\left(u_{n}, z_{n}\right)$ and we can replace the subsequence $\left(u_{i}, z_{i}\right)$ with the sequence $\left(u_{n}, z_{n}\right)$ such that
$u_{n} \rightharpoonup u$ weak star in $L^{\infty}\left(0, T ; H_{0}^{1}(\Omega)\right), \quad u_{n}^{\prime} \rightharpoonup u^{\prime}$ weak star in $L^{2}\left(0, T ; H_{0}^{1}(\Omega)\right.$ $u_{n}^{\prime \prime} \rightharpoonup u^{\prime \prime}$ weakly in $L^{2}\left(0, T ; H_{0}^{1}(\Omega)\right), \quad z_{n} \rightharpoonup z$ weak star in $L^{2}\left(0, T ; L^{2}(\Omega) \times(0,1)\right)$.

Moreover $u_{n}^{\prime \prime}$ is bounded in $L^{2}\left(0, T ; H_{0}^{1}(\Omega)\right)$. The same method is used to prove that $u_{n}^{\prime}$ is bounded in $L^{2}\left(0, T ; H_{0}^{1}(\Omega)\right)$. Consequently $u_{n}^{\prime}$ is bounded in $H^{1}\left(0, T ; H_{0}^{1}(\Omega)\right)$. Furthermore, by Aubins-Lions theorem ([47]) there exists a subsequence ( $u_{j}$ ) still represented by the same notation such that $u_{j}^{\prime} \rightharpoonup u^{\prime}$ strongly in $L^{2}\left(0, T ; H_{0}^{1}(\Omega)\right)$, which implies that

$$
u_{j}^{\prime} \rightharpoonup u^{\prime} \quad \text { a.e. on } \Omega \times(0, T) \text { and } \quad z_{j} \rightharpoonup z \quad \text { a.e. on } \Omega \times(0, T) \text {. }
$$

And we have for each $w_{i} \in L^{2}(\Omega), v_{i} \in L^{2}(\Omega)$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \int_{\Omega}\left(u_{j}^{\prime \prime}-k_{0} \Delta u_{j}+\alpha \int_{\Omega} g(t-s) \Delta u_{j} d s+\mu_{1} u_{j}^{\prime}+\mu_{2} z_{j}\right) w_{i} d x \\
& \rightarrow \int_{\Omega}\left(u^{\prime \prime}-k_{0} \Delta u+\alpha \int_{\Omega} g(t-s) \Delta u d s+\mu_{1} u^{\prime}+\mu_{2} z\right) w_{i}
\end{aligned}
$$

and

$$
\int_{\Omega} \tau\left(z_{j t}+z_{j \rho}\right) v_{i} d x \rightarrow \int_{\Omega} \tau\left(z_{t}+z_{\rho}\right) v_{i} d x
$$

When $j \rightarrow \infty$. Then, problem (3.1) admits a global weak solution $u$.

### 3.4 Asymptotic behavior

In this section, we shall investigate the asymptotic behavior of our problem. Our stability result, namely the exponential decay of the energy is obtained by the following theorem.

Theorem 3.4.1 Let $\left(u_{0}, u_{1}, f_{0}\right) \in\left(H_{0}^{1}(\Omega) \times L^{2}(\Omega) \times L^{2}(\Omega \times(0,1))\right)$ be given. Assume that the assumptions (H1)-(H3) are fulfilled. Then for some positive constants $K, k$ we obtain the following decay property

$$
E(t) \leq E(0) e^{1-k \phi(t)}
$$

Proof. Given $0 \leq S<T<\infty$ arbitrarily. We multiply the first equation of (3.5) by $E^{p} \phi^{\prime} u$, $p \in R$ where $\phi$ is a function will be chosen later satisfying all the hypotheses of Lemma 2.1 and we integrate over $(S, T) \times \Omega$ we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
0 & =\int_{S}^{T} E^{p} \phi^{\prime} \int_{\Omega} u u^{\prime \prime}(x, t) d x d t-k_{0} \int_{S}^{T} E^{p} \phi^{\prime} \int_{\Omega} u \Delta u(x, t) d x d t \\
& +\alpha \int_{S}^{T} E^{p} \phi^{\prime} \int_{\Omega} \int_{0}^{t} g(t-s) \triangle u(x, s) u d s d x d t \\
& +\int_{S}^{T} E^{p} \phi^{\prime} \mu_{1}(t) \int_{\Omega} u u^{\prime}(x, t)+E^{p} \phi^{\prime} \mu_{2}(t) \int_{\Omega} u u^{\prime}(x, t-\tau) d x d t \\
& =\left[E^{p} \phi^{\prime} \int_{\Omega} u u^{\prime} d x\right]_{S}^{T}-\int_{S}^{T}\left(E^{p} \phi^{\prime}\right) \int_{\Omega} u u^{\prime} d x d t-\int_{S}^{T} E^{p} \phi^{\prime} \int_{\Omega} u^{\prime 2} d x d t  \tag{3.41}\\
& +k_{0} \int_{S}^{T} E^{p} \phi^{\prime} \int_{\Omega}|\nabla u|^{2} d x d t+\alpha \int_{S}^{T} E^{p} \phi^{\prime}(g \circ \nabla u(x, t)) d t \\
& -\frac{\alpha}{2} \int_{S}^{T} E^{p} \phi^{\prime}\|\nabla u\|^{2} \int_{0}^{t} g(s) d s d t-\frac{\alpha}{2} \int_{S}^{T} E^{p} \phi^{\prime} \int_{0}^{t} g(s)\|\nabla u\|^{2} d s d t \\
& +\int_{S}^{T} E^{p} \phi^{\prime} \mu_{1}(t) \int_{\Omega} u u^{\prime}(x, t) d x d t+\int_{S}^{T} E^{p} \phi^{\prime} \mu_{2}(t) \int_{\Omega} u u^{\prime}(x, t-\tau) d x
\end{align*}
$$

Multiplying the second equation of (3.5) by $E^{p} \phi^{\prime} \xi(t) e^{-2 \tau \rho} z$ and integrating over $(S, T) \times \Omega \times$ $(0,1)$ we find

$$
\begin{align*}
0 & =\int_{S}^{T} \int_{0}^{1} \tau E^{p} \phi^{\prime} \xi(t) e^{-2 \tau \rho} \int_{\Omega} z z^{\prime} d x d \rho d t+\int_{S}^{T} E^{p} \phi^{\prime} \xi(t) e^{-2 \tau \rho} \int_{\Omega} \int_{0}^{1} z z_{\rho} d \rho d x d t \\
& =\frac{\tau}{2}\left[\int_{0}^{1} E^{p} \phi^{\prime} \xi(t) e^{-2 \tau \rho} \int_{\Omega} z^{2} d x d \rho\right]_{S}^{T}-\frac{\tau}{2} \int_{S}^{T} \int_{0}^{1} \int_{\Omega}\left(E^{p} \phi^{\prime} \xi(t) e^{-2 \tau \rho}\right)^{\prime} z^{2} d x d \rho d t \\
& +\int_{S}^{T} E^{p} \phi^{\prime} \int_{\Omega} \int_{0}^{1} \xi(t)\left(\frac{1}{2} \frac{d}{d \rho}\left(e^{-2 \tau \rho} z^{2}\right)+\tau e^{-2 \tau \rho} z^{2}\right) d \rho d x d t  \tag{3.42}\\
& =\frac{\tau}{2}\left[\int_{0}^{1} E^{p} \phi^{\prime} \xi(t) e^{-2 \tau \rho} \int_{\Omega} z^{2} d x d \rho\right]_{S}^{T}-\frac{\tau}{2} \int_{S}^{T} \int_{0}^{1} \int_{\Omega}\left(E^{p} \phi^{\prime} \xi(t) e^{-2 \tau \rho}\right)^{\prime} z^{2} d x d \rho d t \\
& +\tau \int_{S}^{T} E^{p} \phi^{\prime} \xi(t) \int_{\Omega} \int_{0}^{1} e^{-2 \tau \rho} z^{2} d x d \rho \\
& +\frac{1}{2} \int_{S}^{T} E^{p} \phi^{\prime} \xi(t) \int_{\Omega}\left(e^{-2 \tau} z^{2}(x, 1, t)-z^{2}(x, 0, t)\right) d x d t
\end{align*}
$$

Summing (3.41) and (3.42) and taking $A=\min \left(1, \tau e^{-2 \tau}\right)$ we get

$$
\begin{align*}
& A \int_{S}^{T} E^{p+1} \phi^{\prime} d t \leq-\left[E^{p} \phi^{\prime} \int_{\Omega} u u^{\prime}\right]_{S}^{T}+\int_{S}^{T}\left(E^{p} \phi^{\prime}\right)^{\prime} \int_{\Omega} u u^{\prime} d x d t \\
& +\frac{\alpha}{2} \int_{S}^{T} E^{p} \phi^{\prime} \int_{0}^{t} g(s)\|\nabla u\|^{2} d s d t-\int_{S}^{T} E^{p} \phi^{\prime} \mu_{1}(t) \int_{\Omega} u u^{\prime}(x, t) d x d t \\
& -\int_{S}^{T} E^{p} \phi^{\prime} \mu_{2}(t) \int_{\Omega} u z(x, 1, t) d x-\frac{\tau}{2}\left[\int_{0}^{1} E^{p} \phi^{\prime} \xi(t) e^{-2 \tau \rho} \int_{\Omega} z^{2} d x d \rho\right]_{S}^{T}  \tag{3.43}\\
& +\frac{\tau}{2} \int_{S}^{T} \int_{0}^{1} \int_{\Omega} e^{-2 \tau \rho}\left(E^{p} \phi^{\prime} \xi(t)\right)^{\prime} z^{2} d x d \rho d t \frac{3}{2} \int_{S}^{T} E^{p} \phi^{\prime} \int_{\Omega} u^{\prime 2} d x d t \\
& -\frac{1}{2} \int_{S}^{T} E^{p} \phi^{\prime} \xi(t) \int_{\Omega}\left(e^{-2 \tau} z^{2}(x, 1, t)-z^{2}(x, 0, t)\right) d x d t
\end{align*}
$$

Now assume that $\phi$ is a strictly increasing concave function. So $\phi^{\prime}$ is a bounded function on $\mathbb{R}_{+}$. Denote $\lambda$ the maximum of $\phi^{\prime}$. By the Cauchy Schwarz's, Young's and Poincaré's inequalities and the fact that $\phi^{\prime}$ is bounded and since $E$ is an increasing function, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|E^{p} \phi^{\prime} \int_{\Omega} u u^{\prime}(x, t) d x\right| \leq \lambda c_{1} E^{p+1}(t) \tag{3.44}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $c_{1}=\max \left(1, \frac{C_{s}^{2}}{l}\right)$. From (3.44) we deduce the following estimates

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left|\int_{S}^{T}\left(E^{p} \phi^{\prime}\right)^{\prime} \int_{\Omega} u u^{\prime} d x d t\right|=\left|\int_{S}^{T} p E^{\prime} E^{p-1} \phi^{\prime} \int_{\Omega} u u^{\prime}(x, t) d x d t+\int_{S}^{T} E^{p} \phi^{\prime \prime} \int_{\Omega} u u^{\prime}(x, t) d x d t\right| \\
& \leq \lambda c_{1} p \int_{S}^{T} E^{p}\left(-E^{\prime}\right) d t+c_{1} E^{p+1}(S) \int_{S}^{T} \phi^{\prime \prime}(t) d t \leq \lambda c_{2} E(S)^{p+1}, \tag{3.45}
\end{align*}
$$

where $c_{2}=c_{1} \max (p, 1)$ and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\frac{\alpha}{2} \int_{S}^{T} E^{p} \phi^{\prime} \int_{0}^{t} g(s)\|\nabla u\|^{2} d s d t\right| \leq \lambda c_{3} E(S)^{p+1} \tag{3.46}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $c_{3}=\frac{\left(k_{0}-l\right)}{l}$. By the hypothesis (H2), Young's and Poincaré's inequalities and (3.44), we have

$$
\begin{align*}
\left|\int_{S}^{T} E^{p} \phi^{\prime} \mu_{1}(t) \int_{\Omega} u u^{\prime}(x, t) d x d t\right| & \leq \lambda M \beta E^{p+1}+\lambda \int_{S}^{T} E^{p}\left(-E^{\prime}\right) d t  \tag{3.47}\\
& \leq \lambda c_{4} E^{p+1}(S),
\end{align*}
$$

where $c_{4}=M c_{1}$ and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\int_{S}^{T} E^{p} \phi^{\prime} \mu_{2}(t) \int_{\Omega} u z(x, 1, t) d x d t\right| \leq \lambda c_{5} E^{p+1}(S) \tag{3.48}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $c_{5}=\max \left(\beta M \frac{c_{s}^{2}}{l}, 1\right)$ and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\tau}{2} \int_{S}^{T} \int_{0}^{1} E^{p} \phi^{\prime} \xi(t) e^{-2 \tau \rho} \int_{\Omega} z^{2} d x d \rho d t \leq \tau \lambda E\left({ }^{p+1} S\right) \tag{3.49}
\end{equation*}
$$

Therefore

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{\tau}{2} \int_{S}^{T} \int_{0}^{1} \int_{\Omega} e^{-2 \tau \rho}\left(E^{p} \phi^{\prime} \xi(t)\right)^{\prime} z^{2} d x d \rho d t=\frac{\tau}{2} \int_{S}^{T} \int_{0}^{1} p E^{\prime} E^{p-1} \phi^{\prime} \xi(t) e^{-2 \tau \rho} \int_{\Omega} z^{2} d x d \rho d t \\
& +\frac{\tau}{2} \int_{S}^{T} \int_{0}^{1} \int_{\Omega} e^{-2 \tau \rho} E^{p} \phi^{\prime \prime} \xi(t) z^{2} d x d \rho d t+\frac{\tau}{2} \int_{S}^{T} \int_{0}^{1} \int_{\Omega} e^{-2 \tau \rho} E^{p} \phi^{\prime} \xi^{\prime}(t) z^{2} d x d \rho d t  \tag{3.50}\\
& \leq \lambda \tau p \int_{S}^{T} E^{p}\left(-E^{\prime}\right) d t+\tau E^{p+1}(s) \int_{S}^{T} \phi^{\prime \prime}(t) d t+\tau \lambda E^{p+1}(s) \leq \lambda c_{6} E(S)^{p+1}
\end{align*}
$$

where $c_{6}=\tau \max (1, p)$ and

$$
\begin{align*}
\frac{1}{2} \int_{S}^{T} E^{p} \xi(t) \int_{\Omega} e^{-2 \tau} z^{2}(x, 1, t) d x d t & \leq \lambda \int_{S}^{T} E^{p} \xi(t) \int_{\Omega} z^{2}(x, 1, t) d x d t  \tag{3.51}\\
& \leq \lambda \int_{S}^{T} E^{p}\left(-E^{\prime}\right) d t \leq \lambda E(S)^{p+1}
\end{align*}
$$

and we have

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{1}{2} \int_{S}^{T} E^{p} \phi^{\prime} \xi(t) \int_{\Omega} z^{2}(x, 0, t) d x d t=\frac{1}{2} \int_{S}^{T} E^{p} \phi^{\prime} \xi(t) \int_{\Omega} u^{\prime 2}(x, t) d x d t  \tag{3.52}\\
& \leq \tau \lambda(2-\beta) E(S)^{p+1} \\
& \quad \frac{3}{2} \int_{S}^{T} E^{p} \phi^{\prime} \xi(t) \int_{\Omega} u^{\prime 2} d x d t \leq 3 \lambda E^{p+1}(S) \tag{3.53}
\end{align*}
$$

From (3.43) and the estimates (3.45), (3.46), (3.48), (3.42), (3.49), (3.52) we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{S}^{T} E(t)^{p+1} \phi^{\prime} d t \leq C E(S)^{p+1} \tag{3.54}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $C=\lambda \max \left(c_{i}, 3, \tau(2-\beta)\right), i=1, \ldots, 6$. Applying the lemma 2.3.3 we get the decay property. This ends the proof of Theorem 3.4.1.

## Chapter 4

## Energy decay of solution for viscoelastic wave equations with a dynamic boundary and delay term

### 4.1 Introduction

In this chapter, we investigate the following wave equation with dynamic boundary conditions and delay term

$$
\begin{cases}u_{t t}-\Delta u-\int_{0}^{t} g(t-s) \Delta u(s) d s-\delta \Delta u_{t}=|u|^{p-1} u, & \text { in } \Omega \times(0,+\infty)  \tag{4.1}\\ u=0, & \text { on } \Gamma_{0} \times(0,+\infty) \\ u_{t t}=-a\left[\frac{\partial u}{\partial v}(x, t)+\delta \frac{\partial u_{t}}{\partial v}(x, t)+\mu_{1}(t) u_{t}(x, t)+\mu_{2}(t) u_{t}(x, t-\tau)\right] \\ \text { on } \quad \Gamma_{1} \times(0,+\infty), & x \in \Omega, \\ & \text { on } \Gamma_{1} \times(0,+\infty) \\ u(x, 0)=u_{0}(x), u_{t}(x, 0)=u_{1}(x), & \\ u_{t}(x, t-\tau)=f_{0}(x, t-\tau), & \end{cases}
$$

where $u=u(x, t), t \geq 0, x \in \Omega$ and $\Delta$ denotes the Laplacian operator with respect to the $x$ variable. $\Omega$ is a regular and bounded domain of $\mathbb{R}^{N},(N \geq 1), \partial \Omega=\Gamma_{1} \cup \Gamma_{0}$, $\Gamma_{1} \cap \Gamma_{0}=\emptyset$ and $\frac{\partial}{\partial \nu}$ denotes the unit outer normal derivative, $\mu_{1}$ and $\mu_{2}$ are functions depend on t. Moreover, $\tau>0$ represents the delay and $u_{0}, u_{1}, f_{0}$ are given functions belonging to
suitable spaces that will be specified later.
This type of problems arises (for example) in modeling of longitudinal vibrations in a homogeneous bar on which there are viscous effects. The term $\Delta u_{t}$, indicates that the stress is proportional not only to the strain, but also to the strain rate ( See [14]).
This type of problem without delay (i.e $\mu_{i}=0$ ), has been considered by many authors during the past decades and many results have been obtained (see [13], [20], [9], [27]) and the references therein.

Such types of boundary conditions are usually called dynamic boundary conditions. They are not only important from the theoretical point of view but also arise in several physical applications. For instance in one space dimension, problem (4.1) can modelize the dynamic evolution of a viscoelastic rod that is fixed at one end and has a tip mass attached to its free end. The dynamic boundary conditions represent the Newton's law for the attached mass (see [13, 1, 20] for more details), which arise when we consider the transverse motion of a flexible membrane whose boundary may be affected by the vibrations only in a region. Also some of them as in problem (4.1) appear when we assume that is an exterior domain of $\mathbb{R}^{3}$ in which homogeneous fluid is at rest except for sound waves. Each point of the boundary is subjected to small normal displacements into the obstacle (see [4] for more details). This type of dynamic boundary conditions is known as acoustic boundary conditions. Among the early results dealing with the dynamic boundary conditions are those of Grobbelaar-Van Dalsen $[8,9]$ in which the author has made contributions to this field. And In [8] the author has introduced a model which describes the damped longitudinal vibrations of a homogeneous flexible horizontal rod of length L when the end $x=0$ is rigidly fixed while the other end $x=L$ is free to move with an attached load. This yields to a system of two second order equations of the form

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
u_{t t}-u_{x x}-u_{t x x}=0, \quad x \in(0, L), \quad t>0  \tag{4.2}\\
u=0, \\
u_{t t}(L, t)=-\left[u_{x}+u_{t x}\right](L, t), \quad t>0 \\
u_{t}(x, 0)=u_{1}(x), u_{t}(L, 0)=\mu, \quad x \in(0, L) \\
u(L, 0)=\eta, \quad u_{t}(L, 0)=\mu
\end{array}\right.
$$

By rewriting problem (4.2) within the framework of the abstract theories of the so-called B-evolution theory, the existence of a unique solution in the strong sense has been shown and an exponential decay result was also proved in [9] for a problem related to (4.2), which
describes the weakly damped vibrations of an extensible beam (See [9] for more details). Subsequently, Zang and Hu [81], considered the problem

$$
\begin{array}{r}
u_{t t}-p\left(u_{x}\right)_{x t}-q\left(u_{x}\right)_{x}=0, \quad x \in(0,1), \quad t>0 \\
p\left(u_{x}\right)_{t}+q\left(u_{x}\right)(1, t)+k u_{t t}(1, t)=0, \quad u(0, t)=0, \quad t \geq 0 .
\end{array}
$$

By using the Nakao's inequality and under appropriate conditions on $p$ and $q$, they established both exponential and polynomial decay rates for the energy depending on the form of the terms $p$ and $q$. It is clear that in the absence of the delay term and for $\mu_{1}=0$, problem (4.2) is the one dimensional model of (4.1). Similarly, and always in the absence of the delay term, Pellicer and Sola-Morales [67] considered the one dimensional problem of (4.1) as an alternative model for the classical spring-mass damper system and by using the dominant eigenvalues method, they proved that their system has the classical second order differential equation

$$
m_{1} u^{\prime \prime}(t)+d_{1} u^{\prime}(t)+k_{1} u(t)
$$

as a limit, where the parameters $m_{1}, d_{1}$ and $k_{1}$ are determined from the values of the springmass damper system. Thus, the asymptotic stability of the model has been determined as a consequence of this limit. But they did not obtain any rate of convergence.( See also [66, 67] ) for related results.

It is widely known that delay effects, which arise in many practical problems are source of some instabilities. In this way Datko and al [66] showed that a small delay in a boundary control turns to be a well-behaved hyperbolic system into a wide one which in turn, becomes a source of instability. Nicaise and al [60] studied the following system of a wave equation with a linear boundary term :

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
u_{t t}-\Delta u(x, t)=0, \quad \text { in } \quad \Omega \times(0,+\infty),  \tag{4.3}\\
u(x, t)=0, \\
\frac{\partial u}{\partial v}=\mu_{1} u_{t}(x, t)+\mu_{2} u_{t}(x, t-\sigma), \quad \text { on } \Gamma_{1} \times(0,+\infty), \\
u(x, 0)=u_{0}(x), u_{t}(x, 0)=u_{1}(x), \quad x \in \Omega, \\
u_{t}(x, t-\tau)=f_{0}(x, t-\tau), \quad x \in \Omega, \quad t \in(0, \tau),
\end{array}\right.
$$

and proved that the energy is exponentially stable, where $v$ is the unit outward normal to $\partial \Omega$, under the condition

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mu_{2}<\mu_{1} . \tag{4.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

On the contrary, if (4.4) doesn't hold, there is a sequence of delays for which the corresponding solution of (4.3) will be instable.

The problem (4.3) with time varying delay term has been studied by Nicaise and al. We refer the readers to ([60], [62]).

Recently, inspired by the works of Al and Nicaise [60], Sthéphane Gherbi and Said El Houari [29] considered the following problem in bounded domain

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
u_{t t}-\Delta u-\Delta u_{t}=0, \quad \text { in } \quad \Omega \times(0,+\infty),  \tag{4.5}\\
u=0, \\
u_{t t}=-a\left[\frac{\partial u}{\partial v}(x, t)+\alpha \frac{\partial u_{t}}{\partial v}(x, t)+\mu_{1} u_{t}(x, t)+\mu_{2} u_{t}(x, t-\tau)\right], \\
\text { on } \Gamma_{1} \times(0,+\infty), \\
u(x, 0)=u_{0}(x), u_{t}(x, 0)=u_{1}(x), \quad x \in \Omega, \\
u_{t}(x, t-\tau(t))=f_{0}(x, t-\tau), \quad \text { on } \quad \Gamma_{1} \times(0,+\infty),
\end{array}\right.
$$

and obtained several results concerning global existence and exponential decay rates for various sign of $\mu_{1}, \mu_{2}$.

Motivated by the previous works, in the present chapter we investigate problem (4.1) in which we generalize the results obtained in [5] by supposing new conditions with which the global existence and stability results are assured. The stable set is used to prove the existence result and Nakao's technique to establish energy decay rates.

The content of this chapter is organized as follows: In Section 2, we provide assumptions that will be used later. In Section 3, we state and prove the global existence result. In Section 4, the stability result given in Theorem 4.3.2 will be proved.

### 4.2 Preliminary Results

In this section, we present some material in the proof of our main result. we denote

$$
H_{\Gamma_{0}}^{1}(\Omega)=\left\{u \in H^{1}(\Omega) / u_{\Gamma_{0}}=0\right\}
$$

, we set $\gamma_{1}$ the trace operator from $H_{\Gamma_{0}}^{1}(\Omega)$ on $L^{2}\left(\Gamma_{1}\right)$ we denote by $B$ the norm of $\gamma_{1}$ and we have

$$
\forall u \in H_{\Gamma_{0}}^{1},\|u\|_{2, \Gamma_{1}} \leq B\|\nabla u\|^{2}
$$

We assume
$\left(A_{1}\right) \mu_{1}: \mathbb{R}_{+} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}_{+}$is a nonincreasing function of class $C^{1}\left(\mathbb{R}_{+}\right)$satisfying

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\frac{\mu_{1}^{\prime}(t)}{\mu_{1}(t)}\right| \leq M, \tag{4.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

$\left(A_{2}\right) \mu_{2}: \mathbb{R}_{+} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is a function of class $C^{1}\left(\mathbb{R}_{+}\right)$, which is not necessarily positive or monotone, such that

$$
\begin{align*}
\left|\mu_{2}(t)\right| & \leq \beta \mu_{1}(t)  \tag{4.7}\\
\left|\mu_{2}^{\prime}(t)\right| & \leq \bar{M} \mu_{1}(t) \tag{4.8}
\end{align*}
$$

for some $0<\beta<1$ and $\bar{M}>0$. For the relaxation function $g$ we assume $\left(A_{3}\right) g: \mathbb{R}_{+} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}_{+}$is a bounded $C^{1}$ function satisfying

$$
g(0)>0, \quad 1-\int_{0}^{\infty} g(s) d s=l<1
$$

$\left(A_{4}\right)$ There exists a nonincreasing differentiable function $\eta: \mathbb{R}_{+} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}_{+}$satisfying

$$
g^{\prime}(t) \leq-\eta(t) g(t)
$$

$\left(A_{5}\right)$ We suppose therefore

$$
\begin{equation*}
2 \leq p \leq \frac{2 n-2}{n-2} \quad \text { if } \quad n \geq 3 ; \quad p>2, \quad \text { if } \quad n=1,2 \tag{4.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now we choose $\tilde{\zeta}$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tau \beta<\tilde{\zeta}<\tau(2-\beta) \tag{4.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

Lemma 4.2.1 (Sobolev-Poincaré's inequality). Let $2 \leq m \leq \frac{2 n}{n-2}$. The inequality

$$
\|u\|_{m} \leq c_{s}\|\nabla u\|_{2} \quad \text { for } \quad u \in H_{0}^{1}(\Omega)
$$

holds with some positive constant $c_{s}$.

Lemma 4.2.2 [4] For any $g \in C^{1}$ and $\phi \in H^{1}(0, T)$, we have

$$
\int_{0}^{t} \int_{\Omega} g(t-s) \varphi \varphi_{t} d x d s=-\frac{1}{2} \frac{d}{d t}\left((g \circ \varphi)(t)+\int_{0}^{t} g(s) d s\|\varphi\|_{2}^{2}\right)-g(t)\|\varphi\|_{2}^{2}+\left(g^{\prime} o \varphi\right)(t)
$$

where

$$
(g \circ \varphi)(t)=\int_{0}^{t} g(t-s) \int_{\Omega}|\varphi(s)-\varphi(t)|^{2} d x d s
$$

Lemma 4.2.3 [4] For $u \in H_{0}^{1}(\Omega)$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{\Omega}\left(\int_{0}^{t} g(t-s)(u(t)-u(s)) d s\right)^{2} d x \leq(1-l) c_{s}^{2}(g o \nabla u)(t) \tag{4.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $c_{s}^{2}$ is the Poincaré's constant and $l$ is given in $\left(A_{3}\right)$ and

$$
(g o \nabla u)(t)=\int_{0}^{t} g(t-s) \int_{\Omega}|\nabla u(s)-\nabla u(t)|^{2} d x d s
$$

Lemma 4.2.4 [58] Let $\phi$ be a nonincreasing and nonnegative function on $[0, T], T>1$, such that

$$
\phi(t)^{1+r} \leq \omega_{0}(\phi(t)-\phi(t+1)), \quad \text { on } \quad[0, T]
$$

where $\omega_{0}>1$ and $r \geq 0$. Then we have, for all $t \in[0, T]$
(i) if $r=0$, then

$$
\phi(t) \leq \phi(0) e^{-\omega_{1}[t-1]^{+}}
$$

(ii) if $r>0$, then

$$
\phi(t) \leq\left(\phi(0)^{-r}+\omega_{0}^{-1} r[t-1]^{+}\right)^{\frac{-1}{r}}
$$

where $\omega_{1}=\ln \left(\frac{\omega_{0}}{\omega_{0}-1}\right)$ and $[t-1]^{+}=\max (t-1,0)$.

### 4.3 Global existence and energy decay

We introduce the new variable z as in [60],

$$
z(x, k, t)=u_{t}(x, t-\tau k), \quad x \in \Gamma_{1}, \quad k \in(0,1)
$$

which implies that

$$
\tau z_{t}(x, k, t)+z_{k}(x, k, t)=0, \quad \text { in } \quad \Gamma_{1} \times(0,1) \times(0, \infty)
$$

Therefore, problem (4.1) can be transformed as follows

Remark 4.3.1 For seeking of simplicity, we take $a=1$ in (4.12).

Now inspired by [73, 81], we define the energy functional related with problem (12) by

$$
\begin{align*}
E(t) & =\frac{1}{2}\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{2}^{2}+\frac{1}{2}\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{2 . \Gamma_{1}}^{2}+\frac{1}{2}(g o \nabla u)(t)+\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\int_{0}^{t} g(s) d s\right)\|\nabla u\|_{2}^{2}  \tag{4.13}\\
& -\frac{1}{p+1}\|u\|_{p+1}^{p+1}+\frac{\zeta(t)}{2} \int_{\Gamma_{1}} \int_{0}^{1} z^{2}(x, k, s) d k d \gamma
\end{align*}
$$

where

$$
\zeta(t)=\tilde{\zeta} \mu_{1}(t)
$$

Lemma 4.3.1 Let $(u, z)$ be the solution of (4.12) then, the energy equation satisfies

$$
\begin{align*}
E^{\prime}(t) & \leq \frac{1}{2}\left(g^{\prime} o \nabla u\right)(t)-\frac{1}{2} g(t)\|\nabla u(t)\|_{2}^{2}-\mu_{1}(t)\left(1-\frac{\tilde{\zeta}}{2 \tau}-\frac{\beta}{2}\right)\left\|u_{t}(t)\right\|_{2 . \Gamma_{1}}^{2}  \tag{4.14}\\
& -\mu_{1}(t)\left(\frac{\tilde{\zeta}}{2 \tau}-\frac{\beta}{2}\right)\|z(x, 1, t)\|_{2 . \Gamma_{1}}^{2}-\delta\left\|\nabla u_{t}(t)\right\|_{2}^{2} \leq 0
\end{align*}
$$

Proof 4.3.1 By multiplying the first and second equation in $(4,12)$ by $u_{t}(t)$, integrating the first equation over $\Omega$ and the second equation over $\Gamma_{1}$, using Green's formula, we get

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{d}{d t}\left[\frac{1}{2}\left\|u_{t}(t)\right\|_{2}^{2}+\frac{1}{2}\left\|u_{t}(t)\right\|_{2 . \Gamma_{1}}^{2}+\frac{1}{2}\|\nabla u(t)\|_{2}^{2}-\frac{1}{p+1}\|u(t)\|_{p+1}^{p+1}\right] \\
& -\delta\left\|\nabla u_{t}\right\|_{2}^{2}+\mu_{1}(t)\left\|u_{t}(t)\right\|_{2 . \Gamma_{1}}^{2}-\int_{\Omega} \int_{0}^{t} g(t-s) \nabla u(s) \nabla u_{t}(t) d s d x  \tag{4.15}\\
& +\int_{\Gamma_{1}} \mu_{2}(t) z(\gamma, 1, t) u_{t}(t) d \gamma=0
\end{align*}
$$

As in [5] we multiply the third equation in (4.12) by $\zeta(t) z$ and integrate over $\Gamma_{1} \times(0,1)$ to obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\zeta(t) \tau \int_{\Gamma_{1}} \int_{0}^{1} z_{t} z(\gamma, k, t) d k d \gamma+\zeta(t) \int_{\Gamma_{1}} \int_{0}^{1} z_{k} z(x, k, t) d k d \gamma=0 \tag{4.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

this yields

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\zeta(t) \tau}{2} \frac{d}{d t} \int_{\Gamma_{1}} \int_{0}^{1} z^{2}(\gamma, k, t) d k d \gamma+\frac{\zeta(t)}{2} \int_{\Gamma_{1}} \int_{0}^{1} \frac{\partial}{\partial k} z^{2}(\gamma, k, t) d k d \gamma=0 \tag{4.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

then

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{\tau}{2}\left[\frac{d}{d t}\left(\zeta(t) \int_{\Gamma_{1}} \int_{0}^{1} z^{2}(\gamma, k, t) d k d \gamma\right)-\zeta^{\prime}(t) \int_{\Gamma_{1}} \int_{0}^{1} z^{2}(\gamma, k, t) d k d \gamma\right]  \tag{4.18}\\
& +\frac{\zeta(t)}{2} \int_{\Gamma_{1}} z^{2}(\gamma, 1, t) d \gamma-\frac{\zeta(t)}{2} \int_{\Gamma_{1}} z^{2}(x, 0, t) d \gamma=0
\end{align*}
$$

consequently

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{\tau}{2} \frac{d}{d t}\left(\zeta(t) \int_{\Gamma_{1}} \int_{0}^{1} z^{2}(\gamma, k, t) d k d \gamma\right) \\
& =\frac{\tau}{2} \zeta^{\prime}(t) \int_{\Gamma_{1}} \int_{0}^{1} z^{2}(\gamma, k, t) d k d \gamma-\frac{\zeta(t)}{2} \int_{\Gamma_{1}} z^{2}(\gamma, 1, t) d \gamma  \tag{4.19}\\
& +\frac{\zeta(t)}{2} \int_{\Gamma_{1}} z^{2}(x, 0, t) d \gamma
\end{align*}
$$

finally from (4.15) and (4.18), we get

$$
\begin{align*}
& E(t)+\left(\mu_{1}(t)-\frac{\zeta(t)}{2 \tau}\right)\left\|u_{t}(t)\right\|_{2 . \Gamma_{1}}^{2}+\mu_{2}(t) \int_{\Gamma_{1}} z^{2}(\gamma, 1, t) u_{t}(\gamma, t) d \gamma \\
& -\frac{\zeta^{\prime}(t)}{2} \int_{\Gamma_{1}} \int_{0}^{1} z^{2}(\gamma, k, t) d k d \gamma+\frac{\zeta(t)}{2 \tau} \int_{\Gamma_{1}} z^{2}(\gamma, 1, t) d \gamma  \tag{4.20}\\
& -\frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{t}\left(g^{\prime} o \nabla u\right)(s) d s+\frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{t} g(s)\|\nabla u(s)\|_{2}^{2} d s=0 .
\end{align*}
$$

Due to Young's inequality, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{\Gamma_{1}} z(\gamma, 1, t) u_{t}(\gamma, t) d \gamma \leq \frac{1}{2}\left\|u_{t}(t)\right\|_{2 . \Gamma_{1}}^{2}+\frac{1}{2} \int_{\Gamma_{1}} z^{2}(\gamma, 1, t) d \gamma \tag{4.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

Noting that $\zeta^{\prime}(t) \leq 0$. Inserting (4.21) into (4.20) and deriving it, we get the desired result. Now we are in position to state the local existence result to problem (12), which can be established by combining arguments of $[(21),(66)]$.

Theorem 4.3.1 Let $u_{0} \in H_{\Gamma_{0}}^{1}(\Omega), u_{1} \in L^{2}(\Omega)$ and $f_{0} \in L^{2}\left(\Gamma_{1} \times(0,1)\right)$ be given. Suppose that $\left(A_{1}\right)-\left(A_{5}\right)$ hold. Then the problem (4.12) admits a unique weak solution ( $u, z$ ) satisfying

$$
\begin{gathered}
u \in L^{\infty}\left((0, T) ; H_{\Gamma_{0}}^{1}(\Omega)\right), \quad u_{t} \in L^{\infty}\left((0, T) ; H_{\Gamma_{0}}^{1}(\Omega)\right) \cap L^{\infty}\left((0, T) ; L^{2}\left(\Gamma_{1}\right)\right), \\
u_{t t} \in L^{\infty}\left((0, T) ; L^{2}(\Omega)\right) \cap L^{\infty}\left((0, T) ; L^{2}\left(\Gamma_{1}\right)\right) .
\end{gathered}
$$

Now we will prove that the solution abstained above is global and bounded in time. For this purpose let us define

$$
\begin{align*}
I(t) & =\left(1-\int_{0}^{t} g(s) d s\right)\|\nabla u\|_{2}^{2}+(g o \nabla u)(t)-\|u\|_{p+1}^{p+1} \\
& +\zeta(t) \int_{\Gamma_{1}} \int_{0}^{1} z^{2}(\gamma, k, s) d k d \gamma  \tag{4.22}\\
J(t)= & \frac{1}{2}(g o \nabla u)(t)+\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\int_{0}^{t} g(s) d s\right)\|\nabla u\|_{2}^{2}-\frac{1}{p+1}\|u\|_{p+1}^{p+1} \\
+ & \frac{\zeta(t)}{2} \int_{\Gamma_{1}} \int_{0}^{1} z^{2}(\gamma, k, s) d k d \gamma, \tag{4.23}
\end{align*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
E(t)=J(t)+\frac{1}{2}\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{2}^{2}+\frac{1}{2}\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{2 . \Gamma_{1}}^{2} \tag{4.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

Lemma 4.3.2 Suppose that $\left(A_{3}\right)-\left(A_{4}\right)$ hold. Let $(u, z)$ be the solution of the problem (4.12). Assume further that $I(0)>0$ and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha=\frac{c_{s}^{p+1}}{l}\left(\frac{2(p+1)}{p-1} E(0)\right)^{\frac{p-1}{2}}<1 \tag{4.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then $I(t)>0$ for all $t \geq 0$.

Proof 4.3.2 Since $I(0)>0$, then there exists (by continuity of $u(t)$ ) $T^{*}<T$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
I(t) \geq 0 \tag{4.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

for all $t \in\left[0, T^{*}\right]$. From (4.22) and (4.23) we have

$$
\begin{align*}
J(t) & \geq \frac{p-1}{2(p+1)}\left[\left(1-\int_{0}^{t} g(s) d s\right)\|\nabla u\|_{2}^{2}+g o \nabla u(t)\right] \\
& +\frac{(p-1)}{2(p+1)}\left[\zeta(t) \int_{0}^{1} \int_{\Gamma_{1}} z^{2}(x, k, t) d k d \gamma\right]+\frac{1}{p+1} I(t)  \tag{4.27}\\
& \geq \frac{p-1}{2(p+1)}\left[\left(1-\int_{0}^{t} g(s) d s\right)\|\nabla u\|_{2}^{2}+(g o \nabla u)(t)\right] \\
& +\frac{(p-1)}{2(p+1)}\left[\zeta(t) \int_{0}^{1} \int_{\Gamma_{1}} z^{2}(\gamma, k, t) d k d \gamma\right] \geq \frac{p-1}{2(p+1)} l\|\nabla u\|_{2}^{2} .
\end{align*}
$$

Thus by (4.24) and (4.25) we deduce $\forall t \in\left[0, T^{*}\right]$

$$
\begin{equation*}
l\|\nabla u\|_{2}^{2} \leq\left(1-\int_{0}^{t} g(s) d s\right)\|\nabla u\|_{2}^{2} \leq \frac{2(p+1)}{(p-1)} E(t) \leq \frac{2(p+1)}{(p-1)} E(0) \tag{4.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

Exploiting Lemma 4.2.1 and formula (4.28), we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
\|u\|_{p+1}^{p+1} & \leq c_{s}^{p+1}\|\nabla u\|_{2}^{p+1} \leq \frac{c_{s}^{p+1}}{l}\|\nabla u\|_{2}^{p-1}\|\nabla u\|_{2}^{2} \leq \frac{c_{s}^{p+1}}{l}\left(\frac{2(p+1)}{(p-1) l} E(0)\right)^{\frac{p-1}{2}} l\|\nabla u\|_{2}^{2}  \tag{4.29}\\
& =\alpha l\|\nabla u\|_{2}^{2}<\left(1-\int_{0}^{t} g(s) d s\right)\|\nabla u\|_{2}^{2}, \forall t \in\left[0, T^{*}\right]
\end{align*}
$$

Hence $\forall t \in\left[0, T^{*}\right]$, we have

$$
I(t)=\left(1-\int_{0}^{t} g(s) d s\right)\|\nabla u\|_{2}^{2}+(g o \nabla u)(t)-\|u\|_{p+1}^{p+1}+\zeta(t) \int_{0}^{1} \int_{\Gamma_{1}} z^{2}(\gamma, k, t) d k d \gamma>0
$$

Repeating this procedure and using the fact that

$$
\lim _{t \rightarrow T^{*}} \frac{c_{s}^{p+1}}{l}\left(\frac{2(p+1)}{2 l(p-1)} E(u(t))\right)^{\frac{p-1}{2}} \leq \alpha<1
$$

we can take $T^{*}=T$. This completes the proof.
Theorem 4.3.2 Let $\left(A_{3}\right)-\left(A_{5}\right)$ hold. Let $u_{0} \in H_{\Gamma_{0}}^{1}(\Omega), u_{1} \in L^{2}(\Omega), f_{0} \in L^{2}\left(\Gamma_{1} \times(0,1)\right)$ be given. Then the solution of the problem (4.12) is global and bounded in time. Furthermore, there exists $\theta>0$, such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\theta>\frac{3-3 l}{l} \tag{4.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

and we have the following decay estimate:

$$
E(t) \leq E(0) e^{-\sigma t}, \quad \forall t \geq 0, \quad \sigma=\ln \left(\frac{c_{12}}{c_{12}-1}\right)
$$

where $c_{12}$ is a positive constant.
Proof First, we prove $T=\infty$. It is sufficient to show that $l\|\nabla u\|_{2}^{2}$ is bounded independently of $t$. From (4.24) we have

$$
E(0) \geq E(t)=\frac{1}{2}\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{2}^{2}+\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{2 . \Gamma_{1}}^{2}+J(t) \geq \frac{1}{2}\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{2}^{2}+\left(\frac{p-1}{2(p+1)}\right) l\|\nabla u\|_{2}^{2} \geq l\|\nabla u\|_{2}^{2} .
$$

Therefore $l\|\nabla u\|_{2}^{2} \leq \rho E(0)$, where $\rho$ is a positive constant which depends only on $p$, thus we obtain the global existence result. From now and on, we focus our attention to the decay rate of the solutions to problem (4.12). In order to do so, we will derive the decay rate of the energy function for problem (4.12) by Nakao's method, as in [58]. For this aim, we have to show that the energy function defined by (4.24) satisfies the hypotheses of lemma 4.2.4. By integrating (4.14) over $[t, t+1]$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
E(t)-E(t+1)=D(t)^{2} \tag{4.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{align*}
& D(t)^{2}=c_{1} \int_{t}^{t+1} \mu_{1}(s)\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{2 . \Gamma_{1}}^{2} d s+c_{2} \int_{t}^{t+1} \mu_{2}(s) \int_{\Gamma_{1}} z^{2}(\gamma, 1, s) d \gamma d s  \tag{4.32}\\
& -\int_{t}^{t+1} \frac{1}{2}\left(g^{\prime} o \nabla u\right)(s) d s+\int_{t}^{t+1} \frac{1}{2} g(s)\|\nabla u(s)\|_{2}^{2} d s+c_{3} \int_{t}^{t+1}\left\|\nabla u_{t}\right\|_{2}^{2} d s .
\end{align*}
$$

We observe that

$$
\begin{align*}
& \int_{t}^{t+1} \int_{\Gamma_{1}} \mu_{1}(s)\left|u_{t}\right|^{2} d \gamma d s+\int_{t}^{t+1} \mu_{2}(s) \int_{\Gamma_{1}}|z(\gamma, 1, s)|^{2} d \gamma d s+\int_{t}^{t+1}\left\|\nabla u_{t}\right\|_{2}^{2} d s  \tag{4.33}\\
& \leq C D(t)^{2}
\end{align*}
$$

where $C=\max \left\{c_{1}, c_{2}, c_{3}\right\}$. Applying the mean value, there exist $t_{1} \in\left[t, t+\frac{1}{4}\right]$ and $t_{2} \in$ $\left[t+\frac{3}{4}, t+1\right]$ such that for $i=1,2$, we get

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mu_{1}\left(t_{i}\right)\left\|u_{t}\left(t_{i}\right)\right\|_{2 . \Gamma_{1}}^{2}+\mu_{2}\left(t_{i}\right)\left\|z\left(\gamma, 1, t_{i}\right)\right\|_{2 . \Gamma_{1}}^{2}+\left\|\nabla u_{t}\left(t_{i}\right)\right\|_{2}^{2} \leq C D(t)^{2} . \tag{4.34}
\end{equation*}
$$

Multiplying the first equation in (4.12) by $u$ and integrating over $\Omega \times\left[t_{1}, t_{2}\right]$, multiplying the second equation in (4.12) by $u$ and integrating over $\Gamma_{1} \times\left[t_{1}, t_{2}\right]$, adding and subtracting the following term $\int_{0}^{1} \int_{\Gamma_{1}} \zeta(t) z^{2}(\gamma, k, t) d k d \gamma$, we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
& \int_{t_{1}}^{t_{2}} I(t) d t \leq \sum_{i=1}^{2}\left\|u_{t}\left(t_{i}\right)\right\|_{2}\left\|u\left(t_{i}\right)\right\|_{2}+\int_{t_{1}}^{t_{2}}\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{2}^{2} d t+\int_{t_{1}}^{t_{2}} \int_{\Omega} \nabla u_{t} \nabla u d t d x \\
& +\int_{t_{1}}^{t_{2}}(g o \nabla u)(t) d t+\int_{t_{1}}^{t_{2}} \int_{\Omega} \int_{0}^{t} g(t-s) \nabla u(t)(\nabla u(s)-\nabla u(t)) d s d x d t  \tag{4.35}\\
& +\int_{t_{1}}^{t_{2}} \zeta(t) \int_{0}^{1} \int_{\Gamma_{1}} z^{2}(x, k, t) d k d \gamma d t-\int_{\Gamma_{1}} \int_{t_{1}}^{t_{2}} \mu_{2}(t) z(x, 1, t) u d t d \gamma \\
& -\int_{t_{1}}^{t_{2}} \mu_{1}(t) \int_{\Gamma_{1}} u_{t} u d \gamma d t .
\end{align*}
$$

Since

$$
\begin{align*}
& \int_{\Omega} \int_{0}^{t} g(t-s) \nabla u(t)(\nabla u(s)-\nabla u(t)) d s d x \\
& =\frac{1}{2}\left[\int_{0}^{t} g(t-s)\left(\|\nabla u(s)\|_{2}^{2}+\|\nabla u(t)\|_{2}^{2}\right) d s-\int_{0}^{t} g(t-s)\left(\|\nabla u(s)\|_{2}^{2}+\|\nabla u(t)\|_{2}^{2}\right) d s\right] \\
& -\int_{\Omega} \int_{0}^{t} g(s)|\nabla u(t)|^{2} d s d x,=-\frac{1}{2} \int_{\Omega} \int_{0}^{t} g(s)|\nabla u(s)|^{2} d s d x \\
& +\frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{t} g(t-s) d s\|\nabla u(s)\|_{2}^{2} d s-\frac{1}{2}(g o \nabla u)(t) \tag{4.36}
\end{align*}
$$

Then (4.35) takes the form

$$
\begin{align*}
& \int_{t_{1}}^{t_{2}} I(t) d t \leq \sum_{i=1}^{2}\left\|u_{t}\left(t_{i}\right)\right\|_{2}\left\|u\left(t_{i}\right)\right\|_{2}+\int_{t_{1}}^{t_{2}}\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{2}^{2} d t+\frac{1}{2} \int_{t_{1}}^{t_{2}}(g o \nabla u)(t) d t \\
& +\int_{t_{1}}^{t_{2}} \int_{\Omega} \nabla u_{t} \nabla u d t d x-\frac{1}{2} \int_{\Omega} \int_{0}^{t} g(s)|\nabla u(s)|^{2} d s d x+\frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{t} g(t-s) d s\|\nabla u(s)\|_{2}^{2} d s  \tag{4.37}\\
& +\int_{t_{1}}^{t_{2}} \int_{0}^{1} \zeta(t) \int_{\Gamma_{1}} z^{2}(x, k, t) d k d \gamma d t-\int_{\Gamma_{1}} \int_{t_{1}}^{t_{2}} \mu_{2}(t) z(x, 1, t) u d t d \gamma \\
& -\int_{t_{1}}^{t_{2}} \mu_{1}(t) \int_{\Gamma_{1}} u_{t} u d \gamma d t .
\end{align*}
$$

Now we will estimate the right hand side of (4.37). First by (4.36) and lemma 4.2.1, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
\left\|u_{t}\left(t_{i}\right)\right\|_{2}\left\|u\left(t_{i}\right)\right\|_{2} & \leq c_{s} C^{\frac{1}{2}} D(t) \sup _{t_{1} \leq s \leq t_{2}}\|\nabla u(s)\|_{2} \\
& \leq D(t) c_{s} C^{\frac{1}{2}}\left(\frac{2(p+1)}{p-1}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \sup _{t_{1} \leq s \leq t_{2}} E(s)^{\frac{1}{2}}  \tag{4.38}\\
& \leq D(t) c_{s} C^{\frac{1}{2}}\left(\frac{2(p+1)}{p-1}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} E(t)^{\frac{1}{2}} .
\end{align*}
$$

As in [74], by employing Young's inequality for convolution $\|\varphi * \phi\| \leq\|\varphi\|\|\phi\|$ and noting that

$$
\begin{equation*}
l\|\nabla u(t)\|_{2}^{2} \leq \frac{1}{\theta} I(t) \tag{4.39}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then we have

$$
\begin{align*}
& \int_{0}^{t} \int_{t_{1}}^{t_{2}} g(t-s)\|\nabla u(s)\|_{2}^{2} d s d t \leq \int_{t_{1}}^{t_{2}} g(t) d t \int_{t_{1}}^{t_{2}}\|\nabla u(t)\|_{2}^{2} d t \\
& \leq(1-l) \int_{t_{1}}^{t_{2}}\|\nabla u(t)\|_{2}^{2} d t \leq \frac{1-l}{l \theta} \int_{t_{1}}^{t_{2}} I(t) d t \tag{4.40}
\end{align*}
$$

Exploiting (4.36) to obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{1}{2} \int_{t_{1}}^{t_{2}}(g o \nabla u)(t) d t=\frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{t} \int_{t_{1}}^{t_{2}} g(t-s)\|\nabla u(s)-\nabla u(t)\| d s d t \\
& \leq \int_{0}^{t} g(t-s) \int_{t_{1}}^{t_{2}}\left(\|\nabla u(t)\|^{2}+\|\nabla u(s)\|^{2}\right) d t d s  \tag{4.41}\\
& \leq \frac{2(1-l)}{l \theta} \int_{t_{1}}^{t_{2}} I(t) d t
\end{align*}
$$

Multiplying the second equation in (4.12) by $\zeta z$ and integrating the result over $\Gamma_{1} \times(0,1)$, we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{\tau}{2} \frac{d}{d t}\left(\zeta(t) \int_{\Gamma_{1}} \int_{0}^{1} z^{2}(\gamma, k, t) d k d \gamma\right)=\frac{\tau}{2} \zeta^{\prime}(t) \int_{\Gamma_{1}} \int_{0}^{1} z^{2}(\gamma, k, t) d k d \gamma  \tag{4.42}\\
& -\frac{\zeta(t)}{2} \int_{\Gamma_{1}} z^{2}(\gamma, 1, t) d \gamma+\frac{\zeta(t)}{2} \int_{\Gamma_{1}} z^{2}(x, 0, t) d \gamma
\end{align*}
$$

Recalling that $\zeta^{\prime}(t) \leq 0$, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
& \int_{t_{1}}^{t_{2}} \int_{\Gamma_{1}} \zeta(t) \int_{0}^{1} z^{2}(x, k, t) d k d \gamma d t \leq \int_{t_{1}}^{t_{2}} \int_{t_{1}}^{t_{2}} \frac{\tilde{\zeta} \mu_{1}(s)}{2 \tau}\left\|u_{t}(s)\right\|_{2 . \Gamma_{1}}^{2} d s d \nu  \tag{4.43}\\
& \leq c\left(\int_{t_{1}}^{t_{2}} d \nu\right)\left(\int_{t_{1}}^{t_{2}} \mu_{1}(s)\left\|u_{t}(s)\right\|_{2 . \Gamma_{1}}^{2} d s\right) \leq \frac{C}{\tau}\left(t_{2}-t_{1}\right) D(t)^{2}
\end{align*}
$$

Using Sobolev's inequality, also we have

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left|\int_{t_{1}}^{t_{2}} \mu_{2}(s) z(x, 1, t) u d x d t\right| \leq \int_{t_{1}}^{t_{2}} \mu_{2}(s)\|z(x, 1, t)\|_{2}\|u\|_{2} d t \\
& \leq c_{s}\left(\frac{2(p+1)}{l(p-1)}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \sup _{t_{1} \leq s \leq t_{2}} E(s)^{\frac{1}{2}} \int_{t_{1}}^{t_{2}} \mu_{2}(s)\|z(x, 1, t)\|_{2} d t  \tag{4.44}\\
& \leq c_{s} C^{\frac{1}{2}}\left(\frac{2(p+1)}{l(p-1)}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} E(t)^{\frac{1}{2}} D(t)
\end{align*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{align*}
\int_{t_{1}}^{t_{2}}\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{2}^{2} d t & \leq c_{s}^{2} \int_{t_{1}}^{t_{2}}\left\|\nabla u_{t}\right\|_{2}^{2} d t, \leq c_{s}^{2} C D(t)^{2}  \tag{4.45}\\
\left|\int_{t_{1}}^{t_{2}} \int_{\Omega} \nabla u_{t} \nabla u d t d x\right| & \leq \int_{t_{1}}^{t_{2}}\left\|\nabla u_{t}\right\|_{2}\|\nabla u\|_{2} d t \\
& \leq\left(\frac{2(p+1)}{l(p-1)}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \sup _{t_{1} \leq s \leq t_{2}} E(s)^{\frac{1}{2}} \int_{t_{1}}^{t_{2}}\left\|\nabla u_{t}\right\|_{2}  \tag{4.46}\\
& \leq C\left(\frac{2(p+1)}{l(p-1)}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} E(t)^{\frac{1}{2}} D(t)
\end{align*}
$$

also we have

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left|\int_{t_{1}}^{t_{2}} \int_{\Gamma_{1}} \mu_{1}(s) u_{t} u d \gamma d t\right| \leq \int_{t_{1}}^{t_{2}} \mu_{1}(s)\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{2 . \Gamma_{1}}\|\nabla u\|_{2 . \Gamma_{1}} d t \\
& \leq c_{s} B\left(\frac{2(p+1)}{l(p-1)}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \sup _{t_{1} \leq s \leq t_{2}} E(s)^{\frac{1}{2}} \int_{t_{1}}^{t_{2}} \mu_{1}(s)\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{2 . \Gamma_{1}} d t  \tag{4.47}\\
& \leq c_{s} c\left(\Gamma_{1}\right) B\left(\frac{2(p+1)}{l(p-1)}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} E(t)^{\frac{1}{2}} D(t)
\end{align*}
$$

therefore, from (4.38) - (4.47) we deduce

$$
\begin{align*}
& \int_{t_{1}}^{t_{2}} I(t) d t \leq C^{\frac{1}{2}}\left(\frac{2(p+1)}{l(p-1)}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}\left[c_{s}(B+3)+1\right] E(t)^{\frac{1}{2}} D(t)  \tag{4.48}\\
& +\left(3 \frac{(1-l)}{l \theta}\right) \int_{t_{1}}^{t_{2}} I(t) d t+\left(\frac{3}{4 \tau} C+c_{s}^{2} C\right) D(t)^{2}
\end{align*}
$$

Then, rewriting (4.48), we get

$$
\begin{equation*}
c_{5} \int_{t_{1}}^{t_{2}} I(t) d t \leq c_{4} D(t)^{2}+c_{3} E(t)^{\frac{1}{2}} D(t) \tag{4.49}
\end{equation*}
$$

with

$$
c_{5}=\left[1-\frac{(3-3 l)}{l \theta}\right], c_{3}=C^{\frac{1}{2}}\left(\frac{2(p+1)}{l(p-1)}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}\left[c_{s}(B+3)+1\right], c_{4}=C \frac{3}{4 \tau}+c_{s}^{2} C
$$

From the condition (4.30) and observing that is equivalent to $c_{5}>0$, thus

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{t_{1}}^{t_{2}} I(t) d t \leq c_{7}\left[D(t)^{2}+E(t)^{\frac{1}{2}} D(t)\right] \tag{4.50}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $c_{7}=\frac{\max \left(c_{3}, c_{4}\right)}{c_{5}}$. On the other hand, from the definition of $E(t)$ and by (4.22) and (4.24) we have

$$
\begin{align*}
& \int_{t_{1}}^{t_{2}} E(t) d t \leq \frac{p-1}{2(p+1)} \int_{t_{1}}^{t_{2}}\left[(g o \nabla u)(t)+\left(1-\int_{0}^{t} g(s) d s\right)\|\nabla u\|_{2}^{2}\right] \\
& +\frac{p-1}{2(p+1)} \int_{t_{1}}^{t_{2}} \int_{\Gamma_{1}} \int_{0}^{1} z^{2}(x, k, s) d k d \gamma d t \\
& +\frac{1}{p+1} \int_{t_{1}}^{t_{2}} I(t) d t+\int_{t_{1}}^{t_{2}} \frac{1}{2}\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{2}^{2} d t+\int_{t_{1}}^{t_{2}} \frac{1}{2}\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{2 \cdot \Gamma_{1}}^{2} d t  \tag{4.51}\\
& \leq c_{7} \frac{p-1}{2(p+1)}\left[\frac{1}{\theta}+\frac{2-2 l}{2 \theta}+\frac{1}{p+1}\right]\left(D(t)^{2}+E(t)^{\frac{1}{2}} D(t)\right) \\
& +\left[c_{s}^{2} C(1+B)+C \frac{3}{4 \tau m}\right] D(t)^{2} \\
& \leq\left[c_{8} D(t)^{2}+c_{9} E(t)^{\frac{1}{2}} D(t)\right] \leq c_{10}\left[D(t)^{2}+E(t)^{\frac{1}{2}} D(t)\right]
\end{align*}
$$

where $c_{8}=c_{7} \frac{p-1}{2(p+1)}\left[\frac{2-2 l}{\theta}+\frac{1}{\theta}+\frac{1}{p+1}+c_{s}^{2} C(1+B)+\frac{3}{4 \tau m} C\right]$,
$c_{9}=c_{7} \frac{p-1}{2(p+1)}\left[\frac{1-l}{2 \theta}+\frac{1}{\theta}+\frac{1}{p+1}\right], c_{10}=\max \left(c_{8}, c_{9}\right)$.
Moreover, integrating (4.14) over ( $t, t_{2}$ ) and using (4.51) and the fact that $E\left(t_{2}\right) \leq 2 \int_{t_{1}}^{t_{2}} E(t) d t$, due to $t_{2}-t_{1} \geq \frac{1}{2}$, we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
& E(t)=E\left(t_{2}\right)+\int_{t}^{t_{2}} \frac{1}{2}\left(g^{\prime} o \nabla u\right)(t) d t+\int_{t}^{t_{2}} \frac{1}{2} g(t)\|\nabla u(t)\|_{2}^{2} d t \\
& +\int_{t}^{t_{2}} \mu_{1}(t)\left(1-\frac{\tilde{\zeta}}{2 \tau}-\frac{\beta}{2}\right)\left\|u_{t}(t)\right\|_{2 . \Gamma_{1}}^{2} d t \\
& +\int_{t}^{t_{2}} \mu_{1}(t)\left(\frac{\tilde{\zeta}}{2 \tau}-\frac{\beta}{2}\right)\|z(x, 1, t)\|_{2 . \Gamma_{1}}^{2} d t+\delta \int_{t}^{t_{2}}\left\|\nabla u_{t}(t)\right\|_{2}^{2} d t  \tag{4.52}\\
& \leq 2 \int_{t_{1}}^{t_{2}} E(t) d t
\end{align*}
$$

exploiting (4.51) we arrive at

$$
\begin{equation*}
E(t) \leq c_{11}\left[D(t)^{2}+E(t)^{\frac{1}{2}} D(t)\right] \tag{4.53}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then a simple application of Young's inequality gives, for all $t \geq 0$

$$
\begin{equation*}
E(t) \leq c_{12} D(t)^{2}, \tag{4.54}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $c_{11}, c_{12}$ are some positive constants. Therefore, from (4.54), we get

$$
E(t) \leq c_{12}[E(t)-E(t+1)]
$$

here we choose $c_{12}>1$. Thus by lemma 4.2.4, we obtain

$$
E(t) \leq E(0) e^{-\sigma t} \quad \text { for } \quad t \geq 0
$$

with $\sigma=\ln \left(\frac{c_{12}}{c_{12}-1}\right)$.

## Chapter 5

## Global existence and asymptotic behavior of a plate equations with a constant delay term and logarithmic nonlinearities

### 5.1 Introduction

In this work, we consider the following Cauchy problem with logarithmic nonlinearity

$$
\begin{cases}u_{t t}(x, t)-\Delta^{2} u+\phi(x)\left(\alpha \Delta^{2} u-\int_{0}^{t} g(t-s) \Delta^{2} u(x, s) d s\right)  \tag{5.1}\\ +\mu_{1}(t) u_{t}(x, t)+\mu_{2}(t) u_{t}(x, t-\tau)=u \ln |u|^{k} & \text { in } \left.\mathbb{R}^{n} \times\right] 0,+\infty[ \\ u(x, t)=0, & \text { on } \left.\partial \mathbb{R}^{n} \times\right] 0,+\infty[, \\ u(x, 0)=u_{0}(x), u_{t}(x, 0)=u_{1}(x), & \text { in } \mathbb{R}^{n} \\ u_{t}(x, t-\tau)=f_{0}(x, t-\tau), & \text { in } \left.\mathbb{R}^{n} \times\right] 0, t[ \end{cases}
$$

Where $n \geq 1, \phi(x)>0$ and $(\phi(x))^{-1}=\rho(x)$ such that $\rho$ is a function that will be defined later. The initial datum $u_{0}, u_{1}, f_{0}$ are given functions belonging to suitable spaces that will be specified later. $\mu_{1}, \mu_{2}$ are real functions and $g$ is a positive non-increasing function defined on $\mathbb{R}^{+}$. Moreover $\tau>0$ represents the time delay term.
It is well known that the logarithmic nonlinearity is distinguished by several interesting
physical properties. In recent years, there has been a growing interest in the viscoelastic wave equation, its properties and variants of the problem can be found for example in ([17],[35],[50],[52]). The plate equation in $\mathbb{R}^{n}$ has been studied by many authors and some results have been proved (see for instance [2],[37],[40]) and the references therein.
The author in [39] looked into a linear Cauchy viscoelastic problem with density. He obtained the exponential and polynomial rates by using the spaces weighted by density to compensate for the lack of Poincare's inequality.
In the case of delay term, Nicaise, Valein and Pignotti [60] proved an exponential stability result under the condition $\mu_{1}<\sqrt{1-d} \mu_{1}$ where $d$ is a constant such that $\tau^{\prime}(t) \leq d<1$. After that, Serge Nicaise, Cristina Pignotti and Julie Valein considered the following problem

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{lr}
u_{t t}(x, t)-\Delta u=0 & \text { in } \Omega \times[0,+\infty[  \tag{5.2}\\
u(x, t)=0 & \text { on } \Gamma_{D} \times[0,+\infty[ \\
\frac{\partial u_{t}}{\partial \nu}=\mu_{1} u_{t}(x, t)+\mu_{2} u_{t}(x, t-\tau(t)) & \text { on } \Gamma_{N} \times[0,+\infty[ \\
u(x, 0)=u_{0}, u^{\prime}(x, 0)=u_{1} & \text { in } \Omega \\
u_{t}(x, t)=f_{0}(x, t-\tau(t)) & \text { on } \Gamma_{N} \times(0, \tau(0))
\end{array}\right.
$$

where they extend the last result to general space dimension under some hypothesis. A. Benaissa, A. Benguessoum and S. A. Messaoudi in considered the wave equation with a weak internal constant delay term. Keltoum Bouhali and Fatheh Ellaggoune in [11], studied in any spaces dimension, a general decay rate of solutions of viscoelastic wave equations with logarithmic nonlinearities. Furthermore, they established, under convenient hypotheses on $g$ and the initial data, the existence of weak solution associated to this equation.

The content of this chapter is organized as follows. In Section 2, we provide assumptions that will be used later, state and prove the existence result. In Section 3, we prove energy decay result of our problem.

### 5.2 Preliminary Results

We first recall some basic definitions and abstract results on weighted spaces. We define the function spaces of our problem and its norm as follows

$$
\mathcal{D}^{2,2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{n}\right)=\left\{f \in L^{2 n / n-4}\left(\mathbb{R}^{n}\right) / \quad \Delta_{x} f \in L^{2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{n}\right)\right\}
$$

and $\mathcal{D}^{2,2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{n}\right)$ can be embedded continuously in $L^{2 n / n-4}\left(\mathbb{R}^{n}\right)$. The space $L_{\rho}^{2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{n}\right)$ to be the closure of $C_{0}^{\infty}\left(\mathbb{R}^{n}\right)$

$$
\|f\|_{L_{\rho}^{q}}=\left(\int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \rho|f|^{q} d x\right)^{\frac{1}{q}}
$$

Remark 5.2.1 The space $L_{\rho}^{2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{n}\right)$ is a separable Hilbert space.

In the following, we will give sufficient conditions and assumptions that guarantee the global existence of the problem 5.1.
$(H 1) g$ is a positive bounded function satisfying:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha-\int_{0}^{\infty} g(s) d s=l>0, \quad \alpha>0 \tag{5.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

and there exists a positive non-increasing function $H \in C^{2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{+}\right)$such that, for $t \geq 0$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
g^{\prime}(t) \leq-H(t) g(t), \quad H(0)=0 \tag{5.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $H$ is linear or strictly increasing and strictly convex function on $(0 ; r] ; r<1$. (H2) According to results in [18],we obtain

1. We can deduce that there exists $t_{1}>0$ large enough such that:
2. $\forall t \geq t_{1}$, we have $\lim _{t \rightarrow \infty} g(s)=0$ so $\lim _{t \rightarrow \infty} g^{\prime}(s)=0$ and $g\left(t_{1}\right)>0$. Then

$$
\max \left\{g(s),-g^{\prime}(s)\right\}<\min \left\{r, H(s), H_{0}(s)\right\}
$$

where $H_{0}(t)=H(D(t))$, and $D$ is a positive $C^{1}$ function, with $D(0)=0$, for which $H_{0}$ is strictly increasing and strictly convex function on $(0 ; r]$ and

$$
\int_{0}^{\infty} g(s) H_{0}\left(-g^{\prime}(s)\right) d s<\infty
$$

3. For $0 \leq t \leq t_{1}$ we have $g(0) \leq g(t) \leq g\left(t_{1}\right)$, ( $g$ is non-increasing $)$.

Since $H$ is a positive continuous function, then

$$
g^{\prime}(t)<H(g(t)) \leq-k g(t), \quad k>0
$$

1. Let $H_{0}{ }^{*}$ be the convex conjugate of $H_{0}$ in the sense of Young (see [2]), then

$$
H_{0}{ }^{*}=s\left(H_{0}^{\prime}\right)^{-1}(s)-H_{0}\left(\left(H_{0}^{\prime}\right)^{-1}(s)\right), \quad s \in\left(0,\left(H_{0}^{\prime}(r)\right)\right.
$$

and satisfies the following Young's inequality

$$
A B \leq H_{0}{ }^{*}(A)+H_{0}(B), \quad A \in\left(0,\left(H_{0}^{\prime}(r)\right), \quad B \in(0 ; r]\right.
$$

(H3)

1. $\mu_{1}$ is a positive function of class $C^{1}$ satisfying:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mu_{1}(t) \leq M, \quad M>0 \tag{5.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

2. $\mu_{2}$ is a real function of class $C^{1}$ such that:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mu_{2}(t) \leq \beta \mu_{1}(t), \quad 0<\beta<1 \tag{5.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

(H4) The function $\rho: \mathbb{R}^{n} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}_{+}^{n}$ satisfies $\rho(x) \in C^{0, \gamma}\left(\mathbb{R}^{n}\right)$
with $\gamma \in(0,1)$ and $\rho \in L^{s}\left(\mathbb{R}^{n}\right)$, where $s=\frac{2 n}{2 n-q n+4 q}$.
We also need the following technical Lemmas in the course of our investigation. Let $\lambda_{1}$ be the first eigenvalue of the spectral Dirichlet problem

$$
\begin{gathered}
\Delta u=\lambda_{1} u \quad \text { in } \mathbb{R}^{n}, \quad u=\frac{\partial u}{\partial \eta}=0 \quad \text { in } \partial \mathbb{R}^{n} \\
\|\nabla u\|_{2} \leq \omega\|\Delta u\|_{2}
\end{gathered}
$$

where $\omega=\frac{1}{\sqrt{\lambda_{1}}}$.

Lemma 5.2.1 [37] Assume that the function $\rho$ satisfies the assumption (H4), then for any $u \in \mathcal{D}^{2,2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{n}\right)$ we have

$$
\|u\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{n}\right)} \leq C_{0}\|\Delta u\|_{L^{2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{n}\right)}
$$

where $C_{0}=\|\rho\|_{L_{\rho}^{s}}$, with $s=\frac{2 n}{2 n-q n+4 q}$ and $2 \leq q \leq \frac{2 n}{n-4}$.

Lemma 5.2.2 For any $g \in C^{1}$ and $\varphi \in H_{0}^{1}(0, T)$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
-2 \int_{0}^{t} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} g(t-s) \varphi \varphi_{t} d x d s=\frac{d}{d t}\left((g \circ \varphi)(t)-\int_{0}^{t} g(s) d s\|\varphi\|_{2}^{2}\right)+g(t)\|\varphi\|_{2}^{2}-\left(g^{\prime} \circ \varphi\right)(t) \tag{5.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
(g \circ \varphi)(t)=\int_{0}^{t} g(t-s) \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}}|(\phi(s)-\varphi(t))|^{2} d x d s
$$

Lemma 5.2.3 [19] Let $u \in \mathcal{D}^{2,2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{n}\right)$ and $c_{1}, c_{2}>0$ be two numbers. Then

$$
\begin{equation*}
2 \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \rho(x)|u|^{2} \ln \left(\frac{|u|}{\|u\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}}\right) d x+n\left(1+c_{1}\right)\|u\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2} \leq c_{2} \frac{\|\rho\|_{L^{2}}^{2}}{\pi}\|\nabla u\|_{2}^{2} \tag{5.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

If $u$ is a solution of the problem 5.1, and $v \in \mathcal{D}^{2,2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{n}\right)$ then

$$
\begin{align*}
& \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \rho(x)|u| \ln |u|^{k} v d x=\int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \rho(x) u_{t t} v d x-\int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \rho(x) \Delta u \Delta v d x \\
& \quad+\int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \alpha \Delta u \Delta v d x-\int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \int_{0}^{t} g(t-s) \Delta u(x, s) \Delta v d s d x  \tag{5.9}\\
& \quad+\mu_{1} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}}(t) \rho(x) u_{t} v d x+\mu_{2}(t) \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \rho(x) u_{t}(x, t-\tau) v d x
\end{align*}
$$

Lemma 5.2.4 (16) Let $u \in \mathcal{D}^{2,2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{n}\right)$, then we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\int_{0}^{t} g(t-s)(u(s)-u(t)) d s\right)^{2} \leq\left(\int_{0}^{t}|g(s)|^{2(1-\theta)} d s\right)\left(\int_{0}^{t}|g(t-s)|^{2 \theta}|(u(s)-u(t))|^{2} d s\right) \tag{5.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

Like in ([59]) we introduce the auxiliary unknown

$$
z(x, \gamma, t)=u_{t}(x, t-\tau \gamma), x \in \mathbb{R}^{n}, \gamma \in(0,1), t>0 .
$$

Then, we have

$$
\tau z_{t}(x, \gamma, t)+z_{\gamma}(x, \gamma, t)=0 .
$$

Therefore the problem 5.1 takes the form

$$
\begin{cases}u_{t t}(x, t)-\Delta^{2} u+\phi(x)\left(\alpha \Delta^{2} u-\int_{0}^{t} g(t-s) \Delta^{2} u(x, s) d s\right.  \tag{5.11}\\ +\mu_{1}(t) u_{t}(x, t)+\mu_{2}(t) z(x, 1, t)=u \ln |u|^{k}, & \text { in } \left.\mathbb{R}^{n} \times\right] 0,+\infty[ \\ \tau z_{t}(x, \gamma, t)+z_{\rho}(x, \gamma, t)=0 & \text { in } \left.\mathbb{R}^{n} \times\right] 0,+\infty[ \\ u(x, t)=0, & \text { on } \left.\partial \mathbb{R}^{n} \times\right] 0,+\infty[ \\ u(x, 0)=u_{0}(x), u_{t}(x, 0)=u_{1}(x), & \text { in } \mathbb{R}^{n} \\ z(x, \gamma, 0)=f_{0}(x,-\tau \gamma), & \text { in } \left.\mathbb{R}^{n} \times\right] 0, t[.\end{cases}
$$

First we define the energy of solution by

$$
\begin{gather*}
E(t)=\frac{1}{2}\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}+\frac{1}{2}\|\Delta u\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}+\left(\frac{\alpha}{2}-\frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{t} g(s) d s\right)\|\Delta u\|_{2}^{2} \\
+\frac{1}{2}(g \circ \Delta u)(t)-\frac{k}{2} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \rho(x) u^{2} \ln |u| d x+\frac{k}{4}\|u\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}  \tag{5.12}\\
\quad+\frac{1}{2} \xi(t) \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \int_{0}^{1} \rho(x) z^{2}(x, \gamma, t) d \gamma d x .
\end{gather*}
$$

Where $\xi$ is non-increasing function such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tau \beta<\bar{\xi}<\tau(2-\beta), \quad t>0, \quad \xi(t)=\bar{\xi} \mu_{1}(t) \tag{5.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

Lemma 5.2.5 Let $(u, z)$ be a solution of the problem 5.11. Then, the energy functional defined by 5.12 satisfies

$$
\begin{gather*}
E^{\prime}(t) \leq \frac{1}{2}\left(g^{\prime} \circ \Delta u\right)-\frac{1}{2} g(t)\|\Delta u\|_{2}^{2}-\left(\mu_{1}(t)-\frac{\xi(t)}{2 \tau}-\frac{\mu_{2}(t)}{2}\right)\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}  \tag{5.14}\\
-\left(\frac{\xi(t)}{2 \tau}-\frac{\mu_{2}(t)}{2}\right)\|z(x, 1, t)\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2} \leq 0 .
\end{gather*}
$$

Proof. Multiplying the first equation in 5.11 by $\rho(x) u_{t}$, integrating over $\mathbb{R}^{n}$ and using Green's identity, we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
\frac{1}{2} \frac{d}{d t}\left(\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}\right. & \left.-\|\Delta u\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}+\alpha\|\Delta u\|_{2}^{2}+\frac{k}{2}\|u\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}-\int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \rho(x) u^{2} \ln |u|^{k} d x\right) \\
& +\mu_{1}(t)\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}+\mu_{2}(t) \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \rho(x) u_{t} z(x, 1, t) d x  \tag{5.15}\\
& -\int_{0}^{t} g(t-s) \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \Delta u(x, s) \Delta u_{t}(x, t) d x d s=0
\end{align*}
$$

We simplify the last term by using lemma 5.2.2, we get

$$
\begin{gather*}
-\int_{0}^{t} g(t-s) \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \Delta u(x, s) \Delta u_{t}(x, t) d x d s=\frac{1}{2} \frac{d}{d t}(g \circ \Delta u) \\
-\frac{1}{2}\left(g^{\prime} \circ \Delta u\right)+\frac{1}{2} g(t)\|\Delta u\|_{2}^{2}-\frac{1}{2} \frac{d}{d t} \int_{0}^{t} g(s) d s\|\Delta u\|_{2}^{2} \tag{5.16}
\end{gather*}
$$

Replacing 5.16 in 5.15 we arrive at

$$
\begin{gather*}
\frac{1}{2} \frac{d}{d t}\left(\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}-\|\Delta u\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}+\left(\alpha-\int_{0}^{t} g(s) d s\right)\|\Delta u\|_{2}^{2}\right) \\
+\frac{1}{2} \frac{d}{d t}\left(\frac{k}{2}\|u\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}-\int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \rho(x) u^{2} \ln |u|^{k}+g \circ \Delta u\right)  \tag{5.17}\\
\quad+\mu_{1}(t)\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}+\mu_{2}(t) \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \rho(x) u_{t} z(x, 1, t) d x \\
\quad-\frac{1}{2}\left(g^{\prime} \circ \Delta u\right)+\frac{1}{2} g(t)\|\Delta u\|_{2}^{2}=0 .
\end{gather*}
$$

Multiplying the second equation in 5.11 by $\frac{1}{\tau} \xi(t) \rho(x) z$, where $\xi(t)$ satisfying 5.13 and integrating over $\mathbb{R}^{n} \times(0,1)$, we obtain

$$
\begin{gather*}
\frac{1}{2} \frac{d}{d t} \xi(t) \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \int_{0}^{1} \rho(x) z^{2}(x, \gamma, t) d \gamma d x-\frac{\xi^{\prime}(t)}{2} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \int_{0}^{1} \rho(x) z^{2}(x, \gamma, t) d \gamma d x  \tag{5.18}\\
+\frac{\xi(t)}{2 \tau}\left\|z^{2}(x, 1, t)\right\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}-\frac{\xi(t)}{2 \tau}\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}=0
\end{gather*}
$$

Combination of 5.17 and 5.18 , by recalling at the definition of $E(t)$, we deduce that

$$
\begin{align*}
E^{\prime}(t)+ & \mu_{1}(t)\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}+\mu_{2}(t) \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \rho(x) u_{t} z(x, 1, t) d x \\
& -\frac{1}{2}\left(g^{\prime} \circ \Delta u\right)+\frac{1}{2} g(t)\|\Delta u\|_{2}^{2} \\
& -\frac{\xi^{\prime}(t)}{2} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \int_{0}^{1} \rho(x) z^{2}(x, \gamma, t) d \gamma d x  \tag{5.19}\\
+ & \frac{\xi(t)}{2 \tau}\left\|z^{2}(x, 1, t)\right\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}-\frac{\xi(t)}{2 \tau}\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}=0,
\end{align*}
$$

then

$$
\begin{gather*}
E^{\prime}(t)=-\left(\mu_{1}(t)-\frac{\xi(t)}{2 \tau}\right)\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}-\mu_{2}(t) \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \rho(x) u_{t} z(x, 1, t) d x \\
+\frac{1}{2}\left(g^{\prime} \circ \Delta u\right)-\frac{1}{2} g(t)\|\Delta u\|_{2}^{2}  \tag{5.20}\\
+\frac{\xi^{\prime}(t)}{2} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \int_{0}^{1} \rho(x) z^{2}(x, \gamma, t) d \gamma d x-\frac{\xi(t)}{2 \tau}\left\|z^{2}(x, 1, t)\right\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2} .
\end{gather*}
$$

Due to Young's inequality and using the assumptions for $\xi(t)$ and $g$, we obtain

$$
\begin{gather*}
E^{\prime}(t) \leq \frac{1}{2}\left(g^{\prime} \circ \Delta u\right)-\frac{1}{2} g(t)\|\Delta u\|_{2}^{2}-\left(\mu_{1}(t)-\frac{\xi(t)}{2 \tau}-\frac{\mu_{2}(t)}{2}\right)\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2} \\
-\left(\frac{\xi(t)}{2 \tau}-\frac{\mu_{2}(t)}{2}\right)\|z(x, 1, t)\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2} \leq 0, \tag{5.21}
\end{gather*}
$$

where

$$
C_{1}=\mu_{1}(t)-\frac{\xi(t)}{2 \tau}-\frac{\mu_{2}(t)}{2}>0 ; \quad C_{2}=\frac{\xi(t)}{2 \tau}-\frac{\mu_{2}(t)}{2}>0 .
$$

This complete the proof of energy decay.

### 5.3 Global existence

According to logarithmic Sobolev inequality and by using Galerkin's method combined with compact theorem, similar to the proof in ([35], [19]), we have the following result

Theorem 5.3.1 (Local existence) Let $\left(u_{0}, u_{1}, f_{0}\right) \in \mathcal{D}^{2,2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{n}\right) \times L_{\rho}^{2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{n}\right) \times L^{2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{n} \times(0,1)\right)$ be given. Assume that $g$ satisfies (H1) and $\mu_{1}, \mu_{2}$ satisfy (H3). Then the problem 5.11 admits a unique local solution ( $u, z$ ) satisfying:

$$
\begin{gathered}
u \in C\left([0, T) ; \mathcal{D}^{2,2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{n}\right)\right) \\
u^{\prime} \in C\left([0, T) ; L_{\rho}^{2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{n}\right)\right) \\
z \in C\left([0, T) ; L^{2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{n} \times(0,1)\right) .\right.
\end{gathered}
$$

Now, we introduce the two functionals as follow

$$
\begin{align*}
J(t) & =\frac{1}{2}\|\Delta u\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}+\left(\frac{\alpha}{2}-\frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{t} g(s) d s\right)\|\Delta u\|_{2}^{2} \\
+ & \frac{1}{2}(g \circ \Delta u)(t)-\frac{k}{2} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \rho(x) u^{2} \ln |u| d x  \tag{5.22}\\
+ & \frac{1}{2} \xi(t) \int_{0}^{1}\left\|z^{2}(x, \gamma, t)\right\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2} d \gamma d x+\frac{k}{4}\|u\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2},
\end{align*}
$$

and

$$
I(t)=2 J(t)-\frac{k}{2}\|u\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2} .
$$

As in ([49]) to establish the corresponding method of potential wells which is related to the logarithmic nonlinear term, we introduce the stable set as follows

$$
W=\left\{u \in \mathcal{D}^{2,2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{n}-\{0\}\right): I(t)>0, J(t)<d\right\} \cup\{0\}
$$

Where $d$ is the mountain pass level defined by

$$
d=\inf \{\sup J(\mu u)\}
$$

With $\mu \geq 0, u \in \mathcal{D}^{2,2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{n}-\{0\}\right)$. Also, by introducing the set called "Nehari manifold"

$$
\mathcal{N}=\left\{u \in \mathcal{D}^{2,2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{n}\right)-\{0\}, I(t)=0\right\}
$$

Similar to results in ([87]), it is readily seen that the potential depth $d$ is characterized by

$$
d=\inf _{u \in \mathcal{N}} J(t)
$$

This characterization of $d$ shows that

$$
\operatorname{dist}(0, \mathcal{N})=\min _{u \in \mathcal{N}}\|u\|_{\mathcal{D}^{2,2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{n}\right)}
$$

By the fact of $E^{\prime}(t)<0$, we will prove the invariance of the set W . That is if for some $t_{0}>0$ if $u\left(t_{0}\right) \in W$, then $u(t) \in W, \forall t \geq t_{0}$. Now we give the existence Lemma of the potential depth (see Lemma 2.4 in [19]).

Lemma 5.3.1 $d$ is positive constant.

Lemma 5.3.2 Let $u \in \mathcal{D}^{2,2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{n}\right)$, and $\eta=\exp \left(\frac{n}{2}\left(1+c_{1}\right)\right)$. If $\|u\|_{L^{2}(\rho)}^{2}<\eta$ then $I(t)>0$. If $I(t)=0,\|u\|_{L^{2}(\rho)}^{2} \neq 0$ then $\|u\|_{L^{2}(\rho)}^{2}>\eta$.

Proof. By the lemma 5.2.3 we have

$$
\begin{gather*}
J(t)=\|\Delta u\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}+\left(\alpha-\int_{0}^{t} g(s) d s\right)\|\Delta u\|_{2}^{2} \\
+(g \circ \Delta u)(t)-k \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \rho(x) u^{2} \ln |u|^{2} d x \\
+\xi(t) \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \int_{0}^{1} z^{2}(x, \gamma, t) d \gamma d x \geq\left(l-k \omega c_{2} \frac{\|\rho\|_{L^{2}}^{2}}{2 \pi}\right)\|\Delta u\|_{2}^{2}  \tag{5.23}\\
+k\left(\frac{n}{2}\left(1+c_{1}\right)-\ln \|u\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}\right)\|u\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}+\frac{k}{4}\|u\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2} .
\end{gather*}
$$

Choosing $c_{2}<\frac{\pi}{\omega k\|\rho\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}}$, then

$$
\begin{equation*}
I(t) \geq k\left(\frac{n}{2}\left(1+c_{1}\right)-\ln \|u\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}\right)\|u\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2} . \tag{5.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

Therefore if $\|u\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}<\eta$ then $I(t)>0$.
If $I(t)=0,\|u\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2} \neq 0$ we have $\|u\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}>\eta$.
Theorem 5.3.2 (Global Existence) Let $u_{0} \in \mathcal{D}^{2,2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{n}\right), u_{1}(x) \in L_{\rho}^{2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{n}\right)$ and $0<E(0)<d, I(0)>0$. Then, under hypothesis $(H 1)$ and conditions of the function $\rho$, the problem 5.11 has a global solution in time.

Proof. From the definition of energy for the weak solution and since $E$ is increasing, we have

$$
\frac{1}{2}\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}+J(t) \leq \frac{1}{2}\left\|u_{1}\right\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}+J(0), \quad \forall t \in\left[0, T_{\max }\right)
$$

where $T_{\max }$ is the maximal existence time of weak solution of $u$. Then, by the definition of the stable set and using Lemma 5.3.2, we have $u \in W, \forall t \in\left[0, T_{\max }\right)$.

### 5.4 Asymptotic behavior

We apply the multiplier techniques and we introduce an appropriate Lyapunov functional to obtain the asymptotic behavior. For this purpose, we introduce the so called Liapunov functional $L$ defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
L(t)=\xi_{1} E(t)+\psi(t)+\xi_{2} \varphi(t)+\varepsilon_{1} \phi(t), \quad \xi_{1}>1, \xi_{2}>1, \varepsilon_{1}>0 \tag{5.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{gather*}
\psi(t)=\int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \rho(x) u_{t} u d x \\
\varphi(t)=-\int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \rho(x) u_{t} \int_{0}^{t} g(t-s)(u(t)-u(s)) d s d x  \tag{5.26}\\
\phi(t)=-\xi(t) \tau \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \rho(x) \int_{0}^{1} e^{-2 \tau \gamma} u_{t}^{2}(x, t-\tau \gamma) d \gamma d x .
\end{gather*}
$$

Now we present some lemmas to get the asymptotic behavior of solutions.
Lemma 5.4.1 Suppose that $(H 1)-(H 4)$ hold and let $\left(u_{0}, u_{1}\right) \in \mathcal{D}^{2,2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{n}\right) \times L_{\rho}^{2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{n}\right)$ be given. If $(u, z)$ is the solution of 5.11, then the derivative of the functional $\psi$ satisfies the following inequality for $\delta>0$.

$$
\begin{gather*}
\psi^{\prime}(t) \leq\left(1+\frac{1}{2} \mu_{1}(t)\right)\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}+(\alpha-l) c_{\delta}(g \circ \Delta u)(t) \\
+\left(\delta-l+\|\Delta u\|_{\infty}\right)\|\Delta u\|_{2}^{2}+\frac{1}{2} \mu_{2}(t)\|z(x, 1, t)\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}  \tag{5.27}\\
+\|\rho\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}\left(\frac{k \omega c_{2}}{2 \pi}+k \ln \|u\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}-\frac{k n}{2}\left(1+c_{1}\right)+\frac{1}{2}\left[\mu_{1}(t)+\mu_{2}(t)\right]\right)\|\Delta u\|_{2}^{2}
\end{gather*}
$$

Proof 5.4.1 By using the first equation in 5.11, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi^{\prime}(t)=\int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \rho(x) u_{t t} u d x+\int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \rho(x)\left|u_{t}\right|^{2} d x \tag{5.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\begin{gather*}
\psi^{\prime}(t)=\int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \rho(x)\left|u_{t}\right|^{2} d x+\int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \rho(x) \Delta u^{2} d x-\alpha \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \Delta u^{2} d x \\
+\int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \Delta u_{t} \int_{0}^{t} g(t-s) \Delta u(x, s) d s d x-\mu_{1}(t) \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \rho(x) u_{t} u(x, t) d x  \tag{5.29}\\
\quad-\mu_{2}(t) \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \rho(x) u z(x, 1, t) d x+\int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \rho(x) u^{2} \ln |u|^{k} d x .
\end{gather*}
$$

We now estimate the right hand side of 5.29 and applying lemma 5.2.2, we have the estimates as follows

$$
\begin{gather*}
\int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \Delta u \int_{0}^{t} g(t-s) \Delta u(s) d s d x=\int_{0}^{t} g(s) d s\|\Delta u\|_{2}^{2} \\
+\int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \Delta u \int_{0}^{t} g(t-s)(\Delta u(s)-\Delta u(t)) d s d x  \tag{5.30}\\
\leq(\delta+\alpha-l)\|\Delta u\|_{2}^{2}+c_{\delta} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}}\left(\int_{0}^{t} g(t-s)|\Delta u(s)-\Delta u(t)| d s\right)^{2} d x \\
\leq(\delta+\alpha-l)\|\Delta u\|_{2}^{2}+(\alpha-l) c_{\delta}(g \circ \Delta u)(t)
\end{gather*}
$$

By using Young's inequality, Sobolevs̀ inequality and Lemma 2.3 we have

$$
\begin{gather*}
-\mu_{1}(t) \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \rho(x) u_{t} u(x, t) d x-\mu_{2}(t) \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \rho(x) u z(x, 1, t) d x \leq  \tag{5.31}\\
\frac{1}{2}\left(\mu_{1}(t)+\mu_{2}(t)\right)\|\rho\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}\|\Delta u\|_{2}^{2}+\frac{1}{2} \mu_{1}(t)\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}+\frac{1}{2} \mu_{2}(t)\|z(x, 1, t)\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}
\end{gather*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{gathered}
\int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \rho(x) u^{2} \ln |u|^{k} d x=k \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \rho(x) u^{2}\left(\ln \frac{u}{\|u\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}}+\ln \|u\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}\right) d x \\
\leq \frac{k \omega c_{2}}{2 \pi}\|\rho\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}\|\Delta u\|_{2}^{2}+k\left[\ln \|u\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}-\frac{n}{2}\left(1+c_{1}\right)\right]\|u\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2} \\
\leq\left(\frac{k \omega c_{2}}{2 \pi}\|\rho\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}\|\Delta u\|_{2}^{2}+k\left[\ln \|u\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}-\frac{n}{2}\left(1+c_{1}\right)\right]\right)\|\rho\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}\|\Delta u\|_{2}^{2} .
\end{gathered}
$$

By combining the last inequalities, we arrive at

$$
\begin{gather*}
\psi^{\prime}(t) \leq\left(1+\frac{1}{2} \mu_{1}(t)\right)\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}+(\alpha-l) c_{\delta}(g \circ \Delta u)(t) \\
+\left(\delta-l+\|\rho\|_{\infty}\right)\|\Delta u\|_{2}^{2}+\frac{1}{2} \mu_{2}(t)\|z(x, 1, t)\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}  \tag{5.32}\\
+\|\rho\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}\left(\frac{k \omega c_{2}}{2 \pi}+k \ln \|u\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}-\frac{k n}{2}\left(1+c_{1}\right)+\frac{1}{2}\left[\mu_{1}(t)+\mu_{2}(t)\right]\right)\|\Delta u\|_{2}^{2}
\end{gather*}
$$

Lemma 5.4.2 Suppose that (H3) is fulfilled and let $\left(u_{0}, u_{1}\right) \in \mathcal{D}^{2,2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{n}\right) \times L_{\rho}^{2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{n}\right)$ be given.

If $(u, z)$ is the solution of 5.11, then the derivative of the functional $\varphi$ satisfies the following inequality for some $\delta>0$.

$$
\begin{align*}
& \varphi^{\prime}(t) \leq\left[\delta l+\alpha \delta\|\rho\|_{\infty}+k\left(\frac{\delta c_{2}}{2 \pi}+\ln \|u\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}-\frac{n\left(1+c_{1}\right)}{2}\right)\|\rho\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}\right]\|\Delta u\|_{2}^{2} \\
& +\left(1+c_{\delta} l+c_{\delta}\|\rho\|_{\infty}+\left(1+\frac{k c_{\delta} \omega c_{2}}{2 \pi}\right)\|\rho\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}\right)(\alpha-l)(g \circ \Delta u)  \tag{5.33}\\
& -c_{\delta}\|\rho\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}\left(g^{\prime} \circ \Delta u\right)+\left(\delta+\frac{1}{2} \mu_{1}(t)-\int_{0}^{t} g(s)\right)\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}+\frac{1}{2} \mu_{2}(t)\|z(x, 1, t)\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2} .
\end{align*}
$$

Proof. Taking the derivative of $\varphi$, we obtain easily

$$
\begin{align*}
& \varphi^{\prime}(t)=-\int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \rho(x) u_{t t} \int_{0}^{t} g(t-s)(u(t)-u(s)) d s d x \\
& -\int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \rho(x) u_{t} \int_{0}^{t} g^{\prime}(t-s)(u(t)-u(s)) d s d x \\
& -\int_{0}^{t} g(s) d s\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}=-\int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \rho(x) \Delta u \int_{0}^{t} g(t-s)(\Delta u(t)-\Delta u(s)) d s d x \\
& +\alpha \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \Delta u \int_{0}^{t} g(t-s)(\Delta u(t)-\Delta u(s)) d s d x \\
& -\int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}}\left(\int_{0}^{t} g(t-s) \Delta u(s) d s\right)\left(\int_{0}^{t} g(t-s)(\Delta u(t)-\Delta u(s)) d s\right) d x  \tag{5.34}\\
& +\mu_{1}(t) \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \rho(x) u_{t} \int_{0}^{t} g(t-s)(u(t)-u(s)) d s d x \\
& +\mu_{2}(t) \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \rho(x) z(x, \rho, t) \int_{0}^{t} g(t-s)(u(t)-u(s)) d s d x \\
& -\int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \rho(x) u \ln |u|^{k} \int_{0}^{t} g(t-s)(u(t)-u(s)) d s d x \\
& -\int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \rho(x) u_{t} \int_{0}^{t} g^{\prime}(t-s)(u(t)-u(s)) d s d x-\int_{0}^{t} g(s) d s\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}
\end{align*}
$$

then

$$
\begin{align*}
& \varphi^{\prime}(t)=-\int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \rho(x) \Delta u \int_{0}^{t} g(t-s)(\Delta u(t)-\Delta u(s)) d s d x \\
& +\left(\alpha-\int_{0}^{t} g(s) d s\right) \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \Delta u \int_{0}^{t} g(t-s)(\Delta u(t)-\Delta u(s)) d s d x \\
& +\int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}}\left(\int_{0}^{t} g(t-s)(\Delta u(t)-\Delta u(s)) d s\right)^{2} d x \\
& +\mu_{1}(t) \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \rho(x) u_{t} \int_{0}^{t} g(t-s)(u(t)-u(s)) d s d x  \tag{5.35}\\
& +\mu_{2}(t) \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \rho(x) z(x, \rho, t) \int_{0}^{t} g(t-s)(u(t)-u(s)) d s d x \\
& -\int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \rho(x) u \ln |u|^{k} \int_{0}^{t} g(t-s)(u(t)-u(s)) d s d x \\
& -\int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \rho(x) u_{t} \int_{0}^{t} g^{\prime}(t-s)(u(t)-u(s)) d s d x-\int_{0}^{t} g(s) d s\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2} .
\end{align*}
$$

By Holder's and Young's inequalities and Sobolev Poincare's inequality, we estimate

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left(\alpha-\int_{0}^{t} g(s) d s\right) \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \Delta u \int_{0}^{t} g(t-s)(\Delta u(t)-\Delta u(s)) d s d x \\
& +\int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}}\left(\int_{0}^{t} g(t-s)(\Delta u(t)-\Delta u(s)) d s\right)^{2} d x \leq l \delta\|\Delta u\|_{2}^{2}  \tag{5.36}\\
& +\left(c_{\delta} l+1\right)(\alpha-l)(g \circ \Delta u) .
\end{align*}
$$

And

$$
\begin{gather*}
-\alpha \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \rho(x) \Delta u \int_{0}^{t} g(t-s)(\Delta u(t)-\Delta u(s)) d s d x  \tag{5.37}\\
\leq \alpha \delta\|\rho\|_{\infty}\|\Delta u\|_{2}^{2}+(\alpha-l) c_{\delta}\|\rho\|_{\infty}(g \circ \Delta u) \\
-\mu_{1}(t) \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \rho(x) u_{t} \int_{0}^{t} g(t-s)(u(t)-u(s)) d s d x \\
-\mu_{2}(t) \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \rho(x) z(x, 1, t) \int_{0}^{t} g(t-s)(u(t)-u(s)) d s d x  \tag{5.38}\\
\leq \frac{1}{2} \mu_{1}(t)\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}+\frac{1}{2} \mu_{2}(t)\|z(x, 1, t)\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}+\|\rho\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}(\alpha-l)(g \circ \Delta u),
\end{gather*}
$$

$$
\begin{gather*}
-\int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \rho(x) u_{t} \int_{0}^{t} g^{\prime}(t-s)(u(t)-u(s)) d s d x \\
\leq \delta\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}-c_{\delta}\left\|\int_{0}^{t}-g^{\prime}(t-s)(u(t)-u(s)) d s\right\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}  \tag{5.39}\\
\leq \delta\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}-c_{\delta}\|\rho\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}\left(g^{\prime} \circ \Delta u\right) .
\end{gather*}
$$

Using Poincaré-Sobolev inequality and lemma 5.2.3 and conditions in Lemma 5.3.2, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
& -\int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \rho(x) u \ln |u|^{k} \int_{0}^{t} g(t-s)(u(t)-u(s)) d s d x \\
& \leq \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \rho(x) u\left(\ln \frac{|u|^{k}}{\|u\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}}+\ln \|u\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}\right) \int_{0}^{t} g(t-s)(u(t)-u(s)) d s d x \\
& \leq k\left(\ln \|u\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}-\frac{n\left(1+c_{1}\right)}{2}\right)\|u\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2} \\
& +\frac{k c_{2}}{2 \pi}\left\|u \int_{0}^{t} g(t-s)(u(t)-u(s)) d s\right\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}  \tag{5.40}\\
& \leq k\left(\ln \|u\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}-\frac{n\left(1+c_{1}\right)}{2}\right)\|\rho\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}\|\Delta u\|_{2}^{2} \\
& +\frac{k \omega c_{2}}{2 \pi}\|\rho\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}\left\|\Delta u \int_{0}^{t} g(t-s)(\Delta u(t)-\Delta u(s)) d s\right\|_{2}^{2} \\
& \leq k\left(\frac{\delta c_{2}}{2 \pi}+\ln \|u\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}-\frac{n\left(1+c_{1}\right)}{2}\right)\|\rho\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}\|\Delta u\|_{2}^{2}+\frac{k c_{\delta} \omega c_{2}}{2 \pi}\|\rho\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}(\alpha-l)(g \circ \Delta u)
\end{align*}
$$

Combining these estimates we arrive at

$$
\begin{align*}
& \varphi^{\prime}(t) \leq\left[\delta l+\alpha \delta\|\rho\|_{\infty} k\left(\frac{\delta c_{2}}{2 \pi}+\ln \|u\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}-\frac{n\left(1+c_{1}\right)}{2}\right)\|\rho\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}\right]\|\Delta u\|_{2}^{2} \\
& +\left(1+c_{\delta} l+c_{\delta}\|\rho\|_{\infty}+\left(1+\frac{k c_{\delta} \omega c_{2}}{2 \pi}\right)\|\rho\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}\right)(\alpha-l)(g \circ \Delta u)  \tag{5.41}\\
& -c_{\delta}\|\rho\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}\left(g^{\prime} \circ \Delta u\right)+\left(\delta+\frac{1}{2} \mu_{1}(t)-\int_{0}^{t} g(s)\right)\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}+\frac{1}{2} \mu_{2}(t)\|z(x, 1, t)\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2} .
\end{align*}
$$

This completes the proof.

Lemma 5.4.3 Suppose that $(H 1),(H 2)$ hold and let $\left(u_{0}, u_{1}\right) \in \mathcal{D}^{2,2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{n}\right) \times L_{\rho}^{2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{n}\right)$ be given. If $(u, z)$ is the solution of 5.11 then the derivative of the functional $\phi(t)$ satisfies the following inequality

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi^{\prime}(t) \leq \tau\left(\xi^{\prime}(t)-2 \xi(t)\right) \int_{0}^{1}\|z(x, \gamma, t)\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2} d \gamma+\xi(t) e^{-2 \tau}\|z(x, 1, t)\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}-\xi(t)\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2} \tag{5.42}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. Differentiating $\phi(t)$, we get

$$
\begin{align*}
& \phi^{\prime}(t)=-\xi^{\prime}(t) \tau \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \rho(x) \int_{0}^{1} e^{-2 \tau \gamma} z^{2}(x, \gamma, t) d x d \gamma  \tag{5.43}\\
& -2 \xi(t) \tau \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \rho(x) \int_{0}^{1} e^{-2 \tau \gamma} z(x, \gamma, t) z_{t}(x, \gamma, t) d x d \gamma
\end{align*}
$$

Using the second equality in 5.2 we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
& \phi^{\prime}(t)=\left(\frac{\xi^{\prime}(t)}{\xi(t)}-2\right) \phi(t)+\xi(t) e^{-2 \tau}\|z(x, 1, t)\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}-\xi(t)\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2} \\
& \leq\left(\xi^{\prime}(t)+2 \xi(t)\right) \tau \int_{0}^{1}\|z(x, \gamma, t)\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2} d \gamma  \tag{5.44}\\
&+\xi(t) e^{-2 \tau}\|z(x, 1, t)\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}-\xi(t)\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2} .
\end{align*}
$$

Lemma 5.4.4 If the functional $L$ satisfies 5.25 then there exists two constants $\alpha_{1}$ and $\alpha_{2}$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha_{1} E(t) \leq L(t) \leq \alpha_{2} E(t) \tag{5.45}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. Using the Cauchy Schwartz and Young's inequalities, Poincaré-Sobolev inequality and lemma 5.2.4, we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left|L(t)-\xi_{1} E(t)\right| \leq\left(\frac{1}{2}+\frac{\xi_{2}}{2}-\varepsilon_{1} \xi(t)\right)\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}+\frac{1}{2}\|\rho\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}\|\Delta u\|_{2}^{2} \\
& +\frac{\xi_{2}}{2}\|\rho\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}(\alpha-l)(g \circ \Delta u) \varepsilon_{1} \tau\left(\xi^{\prime}(t)+2 \xi(t)\right) \int_{0}^{1}\|z(x, \gamma, t)\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2} d \gamma  \tag{5.46}\\
& +\varepsilon_{1} \xi(t) e^{-2 \tau}\|z(x, 1, t)\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2} \leq c E(t)
\end{align*}
$$

Choosing $\varepsilon_{1}$ small enough such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|L(t)-\xi_{1} E(t)\right| \leq c E(t) \tag{5.47}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then we can choose $\xi_{1}$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha_{1} E(t) \leq L(t) \leq \alpha_{2} E(t) \tag{5.48}
\end{equation*}
$$

Lemma 5.4.5 For all $t \geq t_{1}>0$, we have

$$
\int_{t_{1}}^{t}(g \circ \Delta u)(s) d s \leq H_{0}^{-1}\left(\int_{t_{1}}^{t} H_{0}\left(-g^{\prime}(s)\right) g(s) \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} g(s)|\Delta u(t)-\Delta u(t-s)|^{2} d x d s\right)
$$

where $H_{0}$ is introduced in (H2).
Proof. By properties of $E^{\prime}$ and by $(H 4)$ we have for $t \geq t_{1}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \int_{0}^{t_{1}} g(t-s)|\Delta u(t)-\Delta u(s)|^{2} d s d x & \leq-\frac{1}{k} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \int_{0}^{t_{1}} g(t-s)|\Delta u(t)-\Delta u(s)|^{2} d s d x \\
& \leq-c E^{\prime}(t)
\end{aligned}
$$

We define now

$$
\chi(t)=\int_{t_{1}}^{t} H_{0}\left(-g^{\prime}(s)\right)(g \circ \Delta u)(t) d s
$$

Since $\int_{0}^{\infty} H_{0}\left(-g^{\prime}(s)\right) g(s) d s<+\infty$, we have

$$
\begin{gather*}
\chi(t)=\int_{t_{1}}^{t} H_{0}\left(-g^{\prime}(s)\right) \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} g(s)|\Delta u(s)-\Delta u(t)|^{2} d x d s \\
\leq 2 \int_{t_{1}}^{t} H_{0}\left(-g^{\prime}(s)\right) g(s)\left(\|\Delta u(s)\|_{2}^{2}-\|\Delta u(t)\|_{2}^{2}\right) d x d s  \tag{5.49}\\
\leq c E(0) \int_{t_{1}}^{t} H_{0}\left(-g^{\prime}(s)\right) g(s)<1
\end{gather*}
$$

We define again a new functional $\lambda(t)$ related with $\chi(t)$ as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lambda(t)=-\int_{t_{1}}^{t} H_{0}\left(-g^{\prime}(s)\right) g^{\prime}(s) \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} g(s)|\Delta u(t)-\Delta u(t-s)|^{2} d x d s \tag{5.50}
\end{equation*}
$$

From $(H 1)-(H 2)$ and for some positive constant $k_{0}$, we conclude for all $t \geq t_{1}$

$$
\begin{gathered}
\lambda(t) \leq-k_{0} \int\left(g^{\prime}(s)\right) \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}}|\Delta u(t)-\Delta u(t-s)|^{2} d x d s \\
\leq-k_{0} \int_{t_{1}}^{t}\left(g^{\prime}(s)\right) \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}}|\Delta u(t)|^{2}+|\Delta u(t-s)|^{2} d x d s \\
\leq-c E(0) \int_{t_{1}}^{t} g^{\prime}(s) d s \leq-c E(0) g\left(t_{1}\right)<\min \left\{r, H(r), H_{0}(r)\right\} .
\end{gathered}
$$

Using the properties of $H_{0}(\theta x) \leq \theta H_{0}(x)$ and hypothesis in (H2), 5.50, 5.49 and Jensen's inequality we get

$$
\begin{gathered}
\lambda(t)=\frac{1}{\chi(t)} \int_{t_{1}}^{t} H_{0}\left(H_{0}^{-1}\left(-g^{\prime}(s)\right)\right) \chi(t) H_{0}\left(-g^{\prime}(s)\right) g^{\prime}(s) \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} g(s)|\Delta u(t)-\Delta u(t-s)|^{2} d x d s \\
\geq H_{0} \int_{t_{1}}^{t} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} g(s)|\Delta u(t)-\Delta u(t-s)|^{2} d x d s
\end{gathered}
$$

Which implies

$$
\int_{t_{1}}^{t} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} g(s)|\Delta u(t)-\Delta u(t-s)|^{2} d x d s \leq H_{0}^{-1}(\lambda(t))
$$

This ends the proof.
Theorem 5.4.1 Let $\left(u_{0}, u_{1}\right) \in \mathcal{D}^{2,2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{n}\right) \times L_{\rho}^{2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{n}\right)$ be given. Assume that $g$ and $\xi$ satisfy (H1) and 5.13. Then, for each $t_{0}>0$, there exist positive constants $n_{1}, n_{2}, n_{3}, n_{4}$ and $k$ such that, for any solution of the problem 5.1, the energy satisfies

$$
\begin{equation*}
E(t) \leq n_{3} H_{1}^{-1}\left(n_{1}+n_{2}\right), \quad \forall t \geq 0 \tag{5.51}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
H_{1}(t)=\int_{t}^{1}\left(s H_{0}^{\prime}\left(n_{4} s\right)\right)^{-1} d s
$$

Proof. From the definition of $L(t)$ we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
L^{\prime}(t)=\xi_{1} E^{\prime}(t)+\psi^{\prime}(t)+\xi_{2} \varphi^{\prime}(t)+\varepsilon_{1} \phi(t) . \tag{5.52}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then

$$
\begin{gather*}
L^{\prime}(t) \leq-m_{0}\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}-M_{1}\|\Delta u\|_{2}^{2}+M_{2}(g \circ \Delta u) \\
+\left(\frac{\xi_{1}}{2}-c_{\delta} \xi_{2}\|\rho\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}\right)\left(g^{\prime} \circ \Delta u\right)-\left(\frac{1+\xi_{2}}{2}+\varepsilon_{1} \xi(t) e^{-2 \tau}\right) \mu_{2}(t)\|z(x, 1, t)\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2} \\
+\frac{\xi(t)}{2 \tau}\|z(x, 1, t)\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}-\mu_{2}(t) \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \rho(x) u_{t} z(x, 1, t) d x  \tag{5.53}\\
+\frac{\xi^{\prime}(t)}{2} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \int_{0}^{1} \rho(x) z^{2}(x, \gamma, t) d \gamma d x,
\end{gather*}
$$

hence

$$
\begin{gather*}
L^{\prime}(t) \leq-M_{0}\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}-M_{1}\|\Delta u\|_{2}^{2}+M_{2}(g \circ \Delta u) \\
+\left(\frac{1}{2}-c_{\delta} \xi_{2}\|\rho\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}\right)(\alpha-l)\left(g^{\prime} \circ \Delta u\right)-M_{3}\|z(x, 1, t)\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}  \tag{5.54}\\
+\left(\varepsilon_{1}\left(\xi^{\prime}(t)+2 \xi(t)\right) \tau+\frac{\xi^{\prime}(t)}{2}\right) \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \int_{0}^{1} \rho(x) z^{2}(x, \gamma, t) d \gamma d x,
\end{gather*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{gathered}
M_{0}=\left(\xi_{1}\left(\frac{\mu_{2}(t)}{2}+\varepsilon_{1} \xi(t)-\mu_{1}(t)-\frac{\xi(t)}{2 \tau}\right)-1+\frac{\mu_{1}(t)}{2}+\xi_{2}\left(\delta-\int_{0}^{t_{1}} g(s) d s+\frac{\mu_{1}(t)}{2}\right)\right) \\
M_{1}=\frac{\xi_{1}}{2} g(t)-\left(\delta-l+\alpha \delta\|\rho\|_{\infty}+\frac{k \omega c_{2}}{2 \pi}+k \ln \|u\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}-\frac{k n}{2}\left(1+c_{1}\right)\right. \\
\left.+\frac{1}{2}\left(\mu_{1}(t)+\mu_{2}(t)\right)\right)-\xi_{2}\left(\delta l+\|\rho\|_{\infty}+k \frac{\delta \omega c_{2}}{2 \pi}+k \ln \|u\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}-\frac{k n\left(1+c_{1}\right)}{2}\right)\|\rho\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}-\varepsilon_{1} \xi(t) . \\
\left.M_{2}=\xi_{2}\left(1+c_{\delta} l+c_{\delta}\|\rho\|_{\infty}+\left(1+\frac{k c_{\delta} \omega c_{2}}{2 \pi}\right)\|\rho\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2}\right)(\alpha-l)+(\alpha-l) c_{\delta}\right)>0 . \\
M_{3}=\left(\frac{\xi(t)}{2 \tau}-\frac{\mu_{2}(t)}{2}+\frac{\mu_{2}(t) \xi_{2}}{2}-\varepsilon_{1} \xi(t) e^{-2 \tau}\right) .
\end{gathered}
$$

At this point, we choose $\delta$ so small such that $\xi_{1}>2 c_{\delta}\|\rho\|_{L_{\rho}^{2}}^{2} \xi_{2}$.
Whence $\delta$ is fixed, we can choose $\xi_{2}$ such that $M_{0}>0$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& M_{0}=\left(\xi_{1}\left(\frac{\mu_{2}(t)}{2}-\mu_{1}(t)-\frac{\xi(t)}{2 \tau}\right)+\varepsilon_{1} \xi(t)-1+\frac{\mu_{1}(t)}{2}\right. \\
& \left.+\xi_{2}\left(\delta-\int_{0}^{t_{1}} g(s) d s+\frac{\mu_{1}(t)}{2}\right)\right) \geq \xi_{2}\left(\delta-\int_{0}^{t} g(s) d s\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

then for $t>t_{1}$ we can choose

$$
\xi_{2}>\left(\int_{0}^{t_{1}} g(s) d s-\delta\right)^{-1}
$$

Now choosing $\varepsilon_{1}$ small enough such that $M_{3}>0$. After this conditions we estimate that

$$
L^{\prime}(t) \leq M_{2}(g \circ \Delta u)-c E^{\prime}(t)
$$

Now we set $F(t)=L(t)+c E(t)$, which is equivalent to $E(t)$. Then

$$
F^{\prime}(t) \leq-c E(t)+c \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \int_{t_{1}}^{t} g(t-s)|\Delta u(t)-\Delta u(s)|^{2} d s d x, \forall t>t_{1}
$$

Using Lemma 5.4.5, we obtain

$$
F^{\prime}(t)=L^{\prime}(t)+c E^{\prime}(t) \leq-c E(t)+c H_{0}^{-1}(\lambda(t))
$$

Now, we will use the following steps in ([56]) and using the fact that $E^{\prime}<0, H^{\prime}>0, H^{\prime \prime}>0$ on $(0 ; r]$ to define the functional

$$
F_{1}(t)=H_{0}^{\prime}\left(\alpha_{0} \frac{E(t)}{E(0)}\right) F(t)+c E(t), \alpha_{0}<r, c>0 .
$$

Where $F_{1}(t) \sim E(t)$ and

$$
\begin{aligned}
& F_{1}^{\prime}(t)=\alpha_{0} \frac{E^{\prime}(t)}{E(0)} H_{0}^{\prime \prime}\left(\alpha_{0} \frac{E(t)}{E(0)}\right) F(t)+H_{0}^{\prime}\left(\alpha_{0} \frac{E(t)}{E(0)}\right)+c E^{\prime}(t) \\
\leq & -c E(t) H_{0}^{\prime}\left(\alpha_{0} \frac{E(t)}{E(0)}\right) F(t)+c H_{0}^{\prime}\left(\alpha_{0} \frac{E(t)}{E(0)}\right) H^{-1}(\lambda(t))+c E^{\prime}(t) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Let $H_{0}^{*}$ given in (H2) and using Young's inequality in (H2) with $A=H^{\prime}\left(\alpha_{0} \frac{E(t)}{E(0)}\right)$, $B=H_{0}^{-1}(\lambda(t))$ to get

$$
\begin{aligned}
& F_{1}^{\prime}(t) \leq-c E(t) H_{0}^{\prime}\left(\alpha_{0} \frac{E(t)}{E(0)}\right)+c H_{0}^{*}\left(H_{0}^{\prime}\left(\alpha_{0} \frac{E(t)}{E(0)}\right)\right)+c(\lambda(t))+c E^{\prime}(t) \\
& \quad \leq-c E(t) H_{0}^{\prime}\left(\alpha_{0} \frac{E(t)}{E(0)}\right)+c \alpha_{0} \frac{E(t)}{E(0)} H_{0}^{\prime}\left(\alpha_{0} \frac{E(t)}{E(0)}\right)-c^{\prime} E^{\prime}(t)+c E^{\prime}(t)
\end{aligned}
$$

Choosing $\alpha_{0}, c, c^{\prime}$, such that for all $t \geq t_{1}$ we have

$$
F_{1}^{\prime}(t) \leq-k \frac{E(t)}{E(0)} H_{0}^{\prime}\left(\alpha_{0} \frac{E(t)}{E(0)}\right)=-k H_{2} \frac{E(t)}{E(0)}
$$

where $H_{2}(t)=H_{0}^{\prime}\left(\alpha_{0} t\right)$. By using the strict convexity of $H_{0}$ on $(0 ; r]$, to find that $H_{2}^{\prime}, H_{2}$ are strict positives function on $(0 ; 1]$, then

$$
\begin{equation*}
R(t)=\gamma \frac{k_{1} F_{1}(t)}{E(0)} \sim E(t), \gamma \in(0,1) \tag{5.55}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
R^{\prime}(t) \leq-\gamma k_{0} H_{2}(R(t)), k_{0} \in(0,+\infty), t \geq t_{1}
$$

hence, a simple integration gives

$$
R(t) \leq H_{1}^{-1}\left(n_{1} t+n_{2}\right), n_{1}, n_{2} \in(0,+\infty), t \geq t_{1}
$$

here $H_{1}(t)=\int_{t}^{1} H^{-1}(s) d s$. From 5.55, for a positive constant $n_{3}$, we have

$$
E(t) \leq n_{3} H_{1}^{-1}\left(n_{1} t+n_{2}\right), \quad n_{1}, n_{2} \in(0,+\infty), \quad t \geq t_{1} .
$$

The fact that $H_{1}$ is strictly decreasing function on $(0 ; 1]$ and due to properties of $H 2$, we have: $\lim _{t \rightarrow 0} H_{1}(t)=+\infty$. Then

$$
E(t) \leq n_{3} H_{1}^{-1}\left(n_{1} t+n_{2}\right), \quad n_{1}, n_{2} \in(0,+\infty), \quad t \geq 0
$$

This completes the proof of the Theorem.
Remark 5.4.1 Noting that, we have obtained all results without any conditions on the exponent $k$ in the logarithmic nonlinearities.

## Chapter 6

## General decay result for the wave equation with distributed delay

We consider the nonlinear wave equation with distributed delay

$$
\left(\left|u_{t}\right|^{\gamma-2} u_{t}\right)_{t}-L u-\int_{0}^{t} g(t-s) L u(s) d s+\mu_{1} u_{t}(x, t)+\int_{\tau_{1}}^{\tau_{2}} \mu_{2}(s) u_{t}(x, t-s) d s=0
$$

in a bounded domain $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^{n}(n \geq 1)$. By using an appropriate Lyapunov functional, we study the asymptotic behavior of solutions. Moreover, we extend and improve the previous results in the literature.

### 6.1 Introduction

In this chapter, we investigate the decay properties of solutions for the initial boundary value problem of a nonlinear wave equation of the form

$$
\begin{cases}\left(\left|u_{t}\right|^{\gamma-2} u_{t}\right)_{t}-L u-\int_{0}^{t} g(t-s) L u(s) d s+\mu_{1} u_{t}(x, t) &  \tag{6.1}\\ +\int_{\tau_{1}}^{\tau_{2}} \mu_{2}(s) u_{t}(x, t-s) d s=0, & \text { in } \Omega \times] 0,+\infty[, \\ u(x, t)=0, & \text { on } \Gamma \times] 0,+\infty[, \\ u(x, 0)=u_{0}(x), u_{t}(x, 0)=u_{1}(x), & \text { in } \Omega, \\ u_{t}(x,-t)=f_{0}(x, t), & \text { in } \Omega \times] 0, \tau_{2}[,\end{cases}
$$

where $\Omega$ is a bounded domain in $\mathbb{R}^{N}, N \in \mathbb{N}^{*}$, with a smooth boundary $\partial \Omega=\Gamma$. The constant $\tau_{1}$ is nonnegative such that $\tau_{1}<\tau_{2}$ and $\mu_{2}:\left[\tau_{1}, \tau_{2}\right] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is a bounded function. The initial datum $\left(u_{0}, u_{1}, f_{0}\right)$ belong to a suitable function space, where $L u=-\operatorname{div}(A \nabla u)=$ $-\sum_{i, j=1}^{N}\left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial x_{i}} a_{i, j}(x) \frac{\partial u}{\partial x_{j}}\right)$ and $A=\left(a_{i, j}(x)\right)$ is a matrix that will be specified later. In absence of delay $\left(\mu_{2}=0\right)$, the problem of existence and energy decay have been extensively studied by several authors (see $[6,18,22,44,45,57,63]$ ) and many energy estimates have been derived for arbitrary growing feedbacks. The delay term is often used in process control systems (see [61])

Recently, much attention has been focused on the study of the control of PDEs with time delay effects ( see for example $[62,85,62]$ ) and the references therein. In [73], the authors showed that a small delay in a boundary control becomes a source of instability. However, sometimes it also can improve the performance of the systems (see [62]). Additional terms are needed to stabilize hyperbolic systems involving input delay terms (see [70,72,79,34] ). For instance in 70 the authors studied the wave equation with linear internal damping term with constant delay. They determined suitable relations between $\mu_{1}$ and $\mu_{2}$, for which the stability or alternatively instability takes place. More precisely, they showed that the energy is exponentially stable if $\mu_{2}<\mu_{1}$ and they also found a sequence of delays for which the corresponding solution of (6.1) will be instable if $\mu_{2} \geq \mu_{1}$. The main approach used in [70], is an observability inequality obtained with a Carleman estimate. The same results were obtained if both the damping and the delay are acting in the boundary. We also recall the result by Xu , Yung and Li [79], where the authors proved a result similar to the one in [63] for the one-space dimension by adopting the spectral analysis approach. The case of time varying delay in the wave equation has been studied recently by Nicaise, Valein and Fridman 63 and proved an exponential stability result under the condition

$$
\mu_{2}<\sqrt{1-d} \mu_{1}
$$

where the constant $d$ satisfies

$$
\tau^{\prime}(t) \leq d<1, \quad \forall t>0
$$

In 60 Nicaise, Pignotti and Valein extended the above result to higher-space dimension and established an exponential decay.

Motivated by the previous works, our purpose in this chapter is to give an energy decay
estimate of the solution to problem (6.1) for linear damping and in the presence of distributed delay term. We use for this goal a suitable energy and Lyapunov functionals.

### 6.2 Preliminary Results

In this section, we present some material for the proof of our results. Let $H(L, \Omega)=$ $\left\{\nu \in H^{1}(\Omega) / L \nu \in L^{2}(\Omega)\right\}$ be the Hilbert space equipped with the norm

$$
\|\nu\|_{H(L, \Omega)}=\left(\|\nu\|_{H^{1}(\Omega)}^{2}+\|L \nu\|_{2}^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}
$$

where $H^{1}(\Omega)$ is the real Sobolev space of first order, $\|\nu\|_{2}^{2}$ is a $L^{2}$-norm and $\langle.,$.$\rangle is the scalar$ product in $L^{2}$ i.e. $\langle\nu, \vartheta\rangle=\int_{\Omega} \nu(x, t) \cdot \vartheta(x, t) d x$. We define in $H^{1}(\Omega)$ the inner product and norm by

$$
\langle\nu, \vartheta\rangle=\sum_{i=1}^{N} \int_{\Omega} \frac{\partial \nu}{\partial x_{i}} \frac{\partial \vartheta}{\partial x_{i}} d x, \quad\|\nu\|^{2}=\sum_{i=1}^{N} \int_{\Omega}\left|\frac{\partial \nu}{\partial x_{i}}\right|^{2} d x .
$$

And we define

$$
a(u(t), v(t))=\sum_{i, j=1}^{N} a_{i, j}(x) \frac{\partial u(t)}{\partial x_{j}} \frac{\partial v(t)}{\partial x_{i}} d x=\int_{\Omega} A \nabla u(t) . \nabla v(t) d x
$$

$\left(A_{1}\right)$ : The matrix $A=\left(a_{i, j}(x)\right)$, where $a_{i, j} \in C^{1}(\bar{\Omega})$, is symmetric and there exists a constant $a_{01}>0$ such that for all $x \in \bar{\Omega}$ and $\delta=\left(\delta_{1}, \delta_{2}, \ldots ., \delta_{N}\right) \in \mathbb{R}^{N}$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{i, j=1}^{N} a_{i, j}(x) \delta_{j} \delta_{i} \geq a_{01}|\delta|^{2} \tag{6.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

And

$$
a_{11}=\max _{1 \leq j \leq n}\left(\sum_{i=1}^{N}\left\|a_{i, j}\right\|_{\infty}^{2}\right)
$$

$\left(A_{2}\right): g: \mathbb{R}^{+} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{+}$is a bounded $C^{1}$ function satisfying

$$
g(0)>0, \quad 1-\int_{0}^{\infty} g(s) d s=l>0
$$

and there exists a non-increasing differentiable function : $\sigma: \mathbb{R}_{+} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}_{+}$such that $g^{\prime}(t) \leq-\sigma(t) g(t)$. We now state some Lemmas needed later.

Lemma 6.2.1 (Sobolev-Poincaré's inequality) Let $q$ be a number with $2 \leq q<+\infty$ ( $n=$ $1,2)$ or $2 \leq q \leq 2 n /(n-2)(n \geq 3)$. Then there exists a constant $c_{*}=c_{*}(\Omega, q)$ such that

$$
\|u\|_{q} \leq c_{*}\|\nabla u\|_{2} \quad \text { for } \quad u \in H_{0}^{1}(\Omega)
$$

Like in [19] we introduce the auxiliary unknown

$$
\begin{equation*}
z(x, \rho, s, t)=u_{t}(x, t-\rho s), \quad(x, \rho, s, t) \in \Omega \times(0,1) \times\left(\tau_{1}, \tau_{2}\right) \times(0, \infty) \tag{6.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then, we have

$$
\left.s z_{t}(x, \rho, s, t)+z_{\rho}(x, \rho, s, t)=0 \quad \text { in } \quad \Omega \times(0,1) \times\left(\tau_{1}, \tau_{2}\right) \times\right] 0,+\infty[,
$$

Therefore, problem (6.1) is equivalent to

$$
\begin{cases}\left(\left|u_{t}\right|^{\gamma-2} u_{t}\right)_{t}-L u-\int_{0}^{t} g(t-s) L u(s) d s+\mu_{1} u_{t} &  \tag{6.4}\\ +\int_{\tau_{1}}^{\tau_{2}} \mu_{2}(s) z(x, 1, s, t) d s=0, & \text { in } \Omega \times] 0,+\infty[, \\ s z_{t}(x, \rho, s, t)+z_{\rho}(x, \rho, s, t)=0 & \text { in } \left.\Omega \times(0,1) \times\left(\tau_{1}, \tau_{2}\right) \times\right] 0,+\infty[, \\ u(x, 0)=u_{0}(x), \quad u_{t}(x, 0)=u_{1}(x), & \text { in } \Omega, \\ \partial_{\nu} u=\partial_{\nu} v=0, & \text { on } \Gamma \times] 0,+\infty[ \\ u=\nu=0, & \text { in } \Gamma \times] 0,+\infty[, \\ z(x, \rho, s, 0)=f_{0}(x, \rho s), & \text { in } \Omega \times(0,1) \times\left(\tau_{1}, \tau_{2}\right) .\end{cases}
$$

Let $\xi$ be a positive constant such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{\tau_{1}}^{\tau_{2}}\left|\mu_{2}(s)\right| d s+\frac{\xi\left(\tau_{2}-\tau_{1}\right)}{2}<\mu_{1} \tag{6.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

By combining the arguments of [ $7,6,73$ ], we recall the existence result in [10].

Theorem 6.2.1 Let $u_{0} \in H_{0}^{1}(\Omega) \cap H^{2}(\Omega), u_{1} \in H_{0}^{1}(\Omega)$ and $f_{0} \in\left(L^{2}\left(\Omega \times(0,1) \times\left(\tau_{1}, \tau_{2}\right)\right)\right.$ such that the compatibility condition $f_{0}(., 0)=u_{1}$ is fulfilled. Assume that the hypotheses $\left(A_{1}\right)-\left(A_{2}\right)$ hold. Then there exists a unique weak solution $u$ of (6.4) such that

$$
u(t) \in C\left([0,+\infty] ; H_{0}^{1}(\Omega)\right) \cap C^{1}\left([0,+\infty] ; L^{2}(\Omega)\right)
$$

Now, we define the energy associated to the solution of the problem (6.4) by

$$
\begin{align*}
E(t) & =\frac{\gamma-1}{\gamma}\left\|u_{t}(t)\right\|_{\gamma}^{\gamma}+\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\int_{0}^{t} g(s) d s\right) a(u(t), u(t))+(g \circ u)(t)  \tag{6.6}\\
& +\frac{1}{2} \int_{\Omega} \int_{0}^{1} \int_{\tau_{1}}^{\tau_{2}} s\left(\left|\mu_{2}(s)\right|+\xi\right) z^{2}(x, \rho, s, t) d s d \rho d x .
\end{align*}
$$

Lemma 6.2.2 Let $(u, z)$ be a solution of the problem (6.4). Then, the energy functional defined by (6.6) satisfies

$$
\begin{align*}
E^{\prime}(t) & \leq-\left[\mu_{1}-\int_{\tau_{1}}^{\tau_{2}}\left|\mu_{2}(s)\right| d s-\frac{\xi\left(\tau_{2}-\tau_{1}\right)}{2}\right] \int_{\Omega} u_{t}^{2} d x-m \int_{\Omega} \int_{\tau_{1}}^{\tau_{2}} z^{2}(x, 1, s, t) d s d x  \tag{6.7}\\
& +\frac{1}{2}\left(g^{\prime} o u\right)(t)-\frac{1}{2} g(t) a(u(t), u(t)) \leq 0
\end{align*}
$$

Proof. Multiplying the first equation in (6.4) by $u_{t}$, integrating over $\Omega$ and using integration by parts, we get

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{1}{2} \frac{d}{d t}\left(\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{\gamma}^{\gamma}+a(u(t), u(t))\right)+\mu_{1}\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{2}^{2} d x+\int_{\tau_{1}}^{\tau_{2}} \mu_{2}(s) \int_{\Omega} z(x, 1, s, t) u_{t}(x, t) d s d x \\
& -\int_{0}^{t} g(t-s) \int_{\Omega} A \nabla v(s) \nabla v_{t}(t) d x d s=0 \tag{6.8}
\end{align*}
$$

Where

$$
a(\psi(t), \phi(t))=\sum_{i, j=1}^{N} \int_{\Omega} a_{i, j}(x) \frac{\partial \psi(t)}{\partial x_{j}} \frac{\partial \phi(t)}{\partial x_{i}} d x=\int_{\Omega} A \nabla \psi(t) \phi(t) d x
$$

By using hypothesis $\left(A_{1}\right)$, we verify that the bilinear forms $a(.,):. H_{0}^{1}(\Omega) \times H_{0}^{1}(\Omega) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ are symmetric and continuous. On the other hand, from (6.2) for $\delta=\nabla \psi$, we get

$$
\begin{equation*}
a(\psi(t), \psi(t)) \geq a_{01} \int_{\Omega} \sum_{i, j=1}^{N}\left|\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x_{i}}\right|^{2} d x=a_{01}\|\nabla \psi(t)\|_{2}^{2} \tag{6.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

which implies that $a(.,$.$) , are coercive. Note that$

$$
\begin{equation*}
a\left(u(t), u_{t}(t)\right)=\frac{1}{2} \frac{d}{d t} a(u(t), u(t)) \tag{6.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

Following the same technique as in [73], we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
& \int_{0}^{t} g(t-s) \int_{\Omega} A \nabla u(s) \nabla u_{t}(t) d x d s=\sum_{i, j=1}^{N} \int_{0}^{t} \int_{\Omega} g(t-s) a_{i, j}(x) \frac{\partial u(s)}{\partial x_{j}} \frac{\partial u_{t}(t)}{\partial x_{i}} d x d s \\
& =\sum_{i, j=1}^{N} \int_{0}^{t} \int_{\Omega} g(t-s) a_{i, j}(x) \frac{\partial u(t)}{\partial x_{i}} \frac{\partial u_{t}(t)}{\partial x_{i}} d x d s \\
& -\sum_{i, j=1}^{N} \int_{0}^{t} \int_{\Omega} g(t-s) a_{i, j}(x)\left(\frac{\partial u(t)}{\partial x_{i}}-\frac{\partial u_{t}(s)}{\partial x_{j}}\right) \frac{\partial u_{t}(t)}{\partial x_{i}} d x d s \\
= & \frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{t} g(t-s)\left(\frac{d}{d t} a(u(t), u(t)) d s\right)-\frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{t} g(t-s)\left(\frac{d}{d t} a(u(t)-u(s), u(t)-u(s)) d s\right) \\
= & \frac{1}{2} \frac{d}{d t}\left(\int_{0}^{t} g(t-s) a(u(t), u(t)) d s-\frac{1}{2} \frac{d}{d t}\left(\int_{0}^{t} g(t-s) a(u(t)-u(s), u(t)-u(s))\right) d s\right. \\
& -\frac{1}{2} g(t) a(u(t), u(t))+\frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{t} g^{\prime}(t-s) a(u(t)-u(s), u(t)-u(s)) d s \\
= & -\frac{1}{2} \frac{d}{d t}(g \circ u)(t)+\frac{1}{2}\left(g^{\prime} \circ u\right)(t)+\frac{1}{2} \frac{d}{d t}\left[a(u(t), u(t)) \int_{0}^{t} g(s) d s\right]-\frac{1}{2} g(t) a(u(t), u(t)), \tag{6.11}
\end{align*}
$$

Multiplying the second equation in (6.4) by $\left(\mu_{2}(s)+\xi\right) z$ and integrating over $\Omega \times(0,1) \times\left(\tau_{1}, \tau_{2}\right)$ with respect to $\rho, x$ and $s$, we get

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{1}{2} \frac{d}{d t} \int_{\Omega} \int_{0}^{1} \int_{\tau_{1}}^{\tau_{2}} s\left(\mu_{2}(s)+\xi\right) z^{2}(x, \rho, s, t) d s d \rho d x \\
& =-\int_{\Omega} \int_{0}^{1} \int_{\tau_{1}}^{\tau_{2}}\left(\mu_{2}(s)+\xi\right) z z_{\rho}(x, \rho, s, t) d s d \rho d x \\
& =-\frac{1}{2} \int_{\Omega} \int_{0}^{1} \int_{\tau_{1}}^{\tau_{2}}\left(\mu_{2}(s)+\xi\right) \frac{\partial}{\partial \rho} z^{2}(x, \rho, s, t) d s d \rho d x  \tag{6.12}\\
& =\frac{1}{2} \int_{\Omega} \int_{\tau_{1}}^{\tau_{2}}\left(\mu_{2}(s)+\xi\right)\left(z^{2}(x, 0, s, t)-z^{2}(x, 1, s, t)\right) d s d x \\
& \leq \frac{1}{2}\left[\xi\left(\tau_{2}-\tau_{1}\right)+\int_{\tau_{1}}^{\tau_{2}} \mu_{2}(s) d s\right] \int_{\Omega} u_{t}^{2} d x \\
& -\frac{1}{2} \int_{\Omega} \int_{\tau_{1}}^{\tau_{2}}\left(\mu_{2}(s)+\xi\right) z^{2}(x, 1, s, t) d s d x
\end{align*}
$$

From (6.8), (6.11) and (6.13), we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
E^{\prime}(t) & \leq-\left[\mu_{1}-\int_{\tau_{1}}^{\tau_{2}}\left|\mu_{2}(s)\right| d s-\frac{\xi\left(\tau_{2}-\tau_{1}\right)}{2}\right] \int_{\Omega} u_{t}^{2} d x-m \int_{\Omega} \int_{\tau_{1}}^{\tau_{2}} z^{2}(x, 1, s, t) d s d x  \tag{6.13}\\
& +\frac{1}{2}\left(g^{\prime} o u\right)(t)-\frac{1}{2} g(t) a(u(t), u(t))
\end{align*}
$$

In this way the proof of Lemma 6.2.2 is completed.

### 6.3 Asymptotic Behavior

In this section, we prove the energy decay result by constructing a suitable Lyapunov functional. We denote by $c$ various positive constants which may be different at different occurrences. Now we define the following functional

$$
\begin{equation*}
L(t)=M E(t)+\epsilon \phi(t)+\epsilon \varphi(t)+\epsilon I(t) \tag{6.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{gather*}
\phi(t)=\int_{\Omega} u\left|u_{t}\right|^{\gamma-2} u_{t} d x  \tag{6.15}\\
\varphi(t)=-\int_{\Omega}\left|u_{t}\right|^{\gamma-2} u_{t} \int_{0}^{t} g(t-s)(u(t)-u(s)) d s d x \tag{6.16}
\end{gather*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
I(t)=\int_{\Omega} \int_{0}^{1} \int_{\tau_{1}}^{\tau_{2}} s e^{-s \rho}(|k(s)|+\xi) z^{2}(x, \rho, s, t) d s d \rho d x \tag{6.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

We need also the following lemmas
Lemma 6.3.1 Let $(u, z)$ be a solution of problem (6.4), then there exists two positive constants $\lambda_{1}, \lambda_{2}$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lambda_{1} E(t) \leq L(t) \leq \lambda_{2} E(t), \quad t \geq 0 \tag{6.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

for $M$ sufficiently large.
Proof. By applying the Hölder inequality and Young's inequality and Lemma 6.4 we easily see that

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left.\left.\phi(t)\left|\int_{\Omega} u\right| u_{t}\right|^{\gamma-2} u_{t} d x\left|\leq C_{\epsilon} \int_{\Omega}\right| u\right|^{\gamma} d x+\epsilon \int_{\Omega}\left|u_{t}\right|^{l} d x \leq C_{\epsilon}\|\nabla u\|_{2}^{\gamma}+\epsilon\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{\gamma}^{\gamma}  \tag{6.19}\\
& \leq C_{\epsilon} E^{\frac{\gamma}{2}}(t)+c \epsilon E(t) \leq \frac{C_{\epsilon}}{a_{01}} E^{\frac{\gamma-2}{2}}(0) E(t)+c \epsilon E(t)
\end{align*}
$$

then

$$
\begin{align*}
& \phi(t) \\
& \qquad \geq-C_{\epsilon} E^{\frac{\gamma}{2}}(t)-c \epsilon E(t) \geq-\frac{C_{\epsilon}}{a_{01}} E^{\frac{\gamma-2}{2}}(0) E(t)-c \epsilon E(t), \tag{6.20}
\end{align*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{align*}
\varphi(t) & =\left.\left|-\int_{\Omega}\right| u_{t}\right|^{\gamma-2} u_{t} \int_{0}^{t} g(t-s)(u(t)-u(s)) d s d x \mid \\
& \leq \frac{1}{2}\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{\gamma}^{\gamma}+\frac{1}{2} \int_{\Omega}\left(\int_{0}^{t} g(t-s)(u(t)-u(s)) d s\right)^{2} d x  \tag{6.21}\\
& \leq \frac{1}{2}\left(\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{\gamma}^{\gamma}+(1-l) c_{s}^{2} \int_{0}^{t} g(t-s) a(u(t)-u(s), u(t)-u(s)) d s\right) \\
& \leq \frac{1}{2}\left(\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{\gamma}^{\gamma}+(1-l)\left(\frac{\beta E(0)}{l}\right) c_{s}^{2}(g o u)(t)\right)
\end{align*}
$$

it follows from (6.18) that $\forall c>0$, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
|I(t)| & =\left|\int_{\Omega} \int_{0}^{1} \int_{\tau_{1}}^{\tau_{2}} s e^{-s \rho}(|k(s)|+\xi) z^{2}(x, \rho, s, t) d s d \rho d x\right|  \tag{6.22}\\
& \leq c \int_{\Omega} \int_{0}^{1} \int_{\tau_{1}}^{\tau_{2}} s(|k(s)|+\xi) z^{2}(x, \rho, s, t) d s d \rho d x
\end{align*}
$$

Hence, combining (6.20)-(6.22). This yields

$$
\begin{align*}
& |L(t)-M E(t)|=\epsilon \phi(t)+\varphi(t)+\epsilon I(t) \leq \frac{C_{\epsilon}}{a_{01}} E^{\frac{\gamma-2}{2}}(0) E(t)+c \epsilon E(t) \epsilon\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{\gamma}^{\gamma} \\
& +\epsilon(1-l)\left(\frac{\beta E(0)}{l}\right) c_{s}^{2}(g o u)(t)+c \int_{\Omega} \int_{0}^{1} \int_{\tau_{1}}^{\tau_{2}} s(|k(s)|+\xi) z^{2}(x, \rho, s, t) d s d \rho d x \tag{6.23}
\end{align*}
$$

Finally, we get

$$
\begin{equation*}
|L(t)-M E(t)| \leq c_{5} E(t) \tag{6.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $c_{5}=\max \left(c_{1}, c_{2}, c_{3}, c_{4}\right)$. Thus, from the definition of $E(t)$ and selecting $M$ sufficiently large, we find

$$
\begin{equation*}
\beta_{2} E(t) \leq L(t) \leq \beta_{1} E(t) \tag{6.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

such that $\beta_{1}=\left(M-\epsilon c_{5}\right), \beta_{2}=\left(M+\epsilon c_{5}\right)$. This completes the proof.

Lemma 6.3.2 Let $(u, z)$ be the solution of (6.4), then it holds for any $\forall \delta>0$

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{d}{d t} \phi(t) \leq\left\{\frac{\mu a_{11}}{a_{01}}+2 \mu_{1} \delta c_{s}^{2}-l\right\} a(u(t), u(t))+\frac{N}{4 a_{01} \mu}(1-l)(\mathrm{gou})(t) \\
& +\frac{\mu_{1}}{4 \delta} \int_{\tau_{1}}^{\tau_{2}}\left|\mu_{2}(s)\right|\|z(x, 1, s, t)\|_{2}^{2} d s+\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{\gamma}^{\gamma}+\frac{\mu_{1}}{4 \delta}\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{2}^{2} \tag{6.26}
\end{align*}
$$

Proof. We take the derivative of $\phi(t)$. It follows from (6.17) that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d}{d t} \phi(t)=\int_{\Omega}\left(\left|u_{t}\right|^{\gamma-2} u_{t}\right)_{t} u d x+\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{\gamma}^{\gamma} \tag{6.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

using the problem (6.4), then we have

$$
\begin{align*}
\frac{d}{d t} \phi(t)= & \left\|u_{t}\right\|_{\gamma}^{\gamma}-a(u(t), u(t))+\int_{\Omega} \int_{0}^{t} g(t-s) A \nabla u(s) \nabla u(t) d s d x  \tag{6.28}\\
& -\mu_{1} \int_{\Omega} u_{t} u d x-\int_{\Omega} \int_{\tau_{1}}^{\tau_{2}} \mu_{2}(s) z(x, 1, s, t) u d s d x
\end{align*}
$$

following the same idea in [10], yields

$$
\begin{align*}
& \int_{\Omega} A \int_{0}^{t} g(t-s)(\nabla u(t) \nabla u(s) d s d x \\
& =\sum_{i, j=1}^{N} \int_{0}^{t} g(t-s) \int_{\Omega} a_{i j}(x) \frac{\partial u(t)}{\partial x_{j}}\left(\frac{\partial u(s)}{\partial x_{i}}-\frac{\partial u(t)}{\partial x_{i}}+\frac{\partial u(t)}{\partial x_{i}}\right) d x d s \\
& =\sum_{i, j=1}^{N} \int_{\Omega} \int_{0}^{t} g(t-s) a_{i j}(x) \frac{\partial u(t)}{\partial x_{j}} \frac{\partial u(t)}{\partial x_{i}} d s d x \\
& +\sum_{i, j=1}^{N} \int_{\Omega} \int_{0}^{t}\left(g(t-s) a_{i j}(x) \frac{\partial u(t)}{\partial x_{j}}\left(\frac{\partial u(s)}{\partial x_{i}}-\frac{\partial u(t)}{\partial x_{i}}\right)\right) d s d x  \tag{6.29}\\
& \leq(1-l) a(u(t), u(t))+\mu \sum_{i, j=1}^{N} \int_{\Omega}\left(a_{i j}(x) \frac{\partial u(s)}{\partial x_{j}} d s\right)^{2} d x \\
& +\frac{1}{4 \mu} \sum_{i, j=1}^{N} \int_{\Omega}\left(\int_{0}^{t} g(t-s)\left(\frac{\partial u(s)}{\partial x_{i}}-\frac{\partial u(t)}{\partial x_{i}}\right) d s\right)^{2} d x \\
& \leq\left[(1-l)+\frac{\mu a_{11}}{a_{01}}\right] a(u(t), u(t))+\frac{N}{4 a_{01} \mu}(1-l)(g o u)(t),
\end{align*}
$$

for the forth and fifth term in (6.29), we use Holder and Young's inequalities, then for any $\delta>0$, we get

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\int_{\Omega} u_{t} u d x\right| \leq \delta c_{s}^{2} a(u(t), u(t))+\frac{1}{4 \delta}\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{2}^{2} \tag{6.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left|\int_{\Omega} \int_{\tau_{1}}^{\tau_{2}} \mu_{2}(s) z(x, 1, s, t) u d x\right| \leq \delta c_{s}^{2} a(u(t), u(t))  \tag{6.31}\\
& +\int_{\tau_{1}}^{\tau_{2}}\left|\mu_{2}(s)\right| d s \int_{\Omega} \int_{\tau_{1}}^{\tau_{2}}\left|\mu_{2}(s)\right| z^{2}(x, 1, s, t) d s d x
\end{align*}
$$

hence

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\int_{\tau_{1}}^{\tau_{2}} \int_{\Omega} \mu_{2}(s) z(x, 1, s, t) u d x d s\right| \leq \delta c_{s}^{2} a(u(t), u(t))+\frac{\mu_{1}}{4 \delta} \int_{\tau_{1}}^{\tau_{2}}\left|\mu_{2}(s)\right|\|z(x, 1, s, t)\|_{2}^{2} d s \tag{6.32}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using (6.31)-(6.33), then (6.30) becomes

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{d}{d t} \phi(t) \leq\left\{\frac{\mu a_{11}}{a_{01}}+\left(\mu_{1}+\mu_{2}\right) \delta c_{s}^{2}-l\right\} a(u(t), u(t))+\frac{N}{4 a_{01} \mu}(1-l)(g o u)(t) \\
& +\frac{\mu_{1}}{4 \delta} \int_{\tau_{1}}^{\tau_{2}}\left|\mu_{2}(s)\right|\|z(x, 1, s, t)\|_{2}^{2} d s+\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{\gamma}^{\gamma}+\frac{\mu_{1}}{4 \delta}\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{2}^{2} \tag{6.33}
\end{align*}
$$

This completes the proof.

Lemma 6.3.3 Let $(u, z)$ be the solution of (2.3), then $\varphi(t)$ satisfies for any $\forall \delta>0$

$$
\begin{align*}
& \varphi^{\prime}(t) \leq\left\{\frac{\beta}{a_{01}}+\frac{a_{11} \beta(1-l)^{2}}{a_{01}}\right\} a(u(t), u(t))-\left(g_{0}-\delta\right)\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{\gamma}^{\gamma} \\
& +\mu_{1}\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{2}^{2}+\frac{1}{4 \delta} c_{s}^{2} \mu_{1} \int_{\Omega} \int_{\tau_{1}}^{\tau_{2}} \mu_{2}(s) z^{2}(x, 1, s, t) d s d x+\frac{g(0) c_{s}^{2}}{4 \delta}\left(-g^{\prime} o u\right)(t)  \tag{6.34}\\
& +\left\{(1-l)\left\{\frac{1}{4 a_{01} \beta}+\frac{1}{a_{01}}\left(2 \beta a_{11}+\frac{N}{4 \beta}\right)+\frac{2 \mu_{1} c_{s}^{2}}{4 \delta}\right\}\right\}(\text { gou })(t)
\end{align*}
$$

Proof. Now Taking the derivatives of $\varphi(t)$ and using the problem (6.4), we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
\frac{d \varphi(t)}{d t} & =-\int_{\Omega}\left(\left|u_{t}\right|^{\gamma-2} u_{t}\right)_{t} \int_{0}^{t} g(t-s)(u(t)-u(s)) d s d x \\
& -\int_{\Omega}\left|u_{t}\right|^{\gamma-2} u_{t} \int_{0}^{t} g^{\prime}(t-s)(u(t)-u(s)) d s d x-\left(\int_{0}^{t} g(s) d s\right) \int_{\Omega} u_{t}^{\gamma} d x \\
& =\sum_{i, j=1}^{N} \int_{\Omega} a_{i j}(x) \frac{\partial u(t)}{\partial x_{j}}\left(\int_{0}^{t} g(t-s)\left(\frac{\partial u(t)}{\partial x_{i}}-\frac{\partial u(s)}{\partial x_{i}}\right) d s\right) d x \\
& -\sum_{i, j=1}^{N} \int_{\Omega}\left(\int_{0}^{t} g(t-s) \frac{\partial u(s)}{\partial x_{i}} d s\right)\left(\int_{0}^{t} g(t-s)\left(\frac{\partial u(t)}{\partial x_{i}}-\frac{\partial u(s)}{\partial x_{i}}\right) d s\right) d x  \tag{6.35}\\
& +\int_{\Omega} \mu_{1} u(t) \int_{0}^{t} g(t-s)(u(t)-u(s)) d s d x \\
& +\int_{\Omega} \int_{\tau_{1}}^{\tau_{2}} \mu_{2}(s) z_{1}(x, 1, s, t) \int_{0}^{t} g(t-s)(u(t)-u(s)) d s d s d x \\
& -\int_{\Omega} \mid u_{t} \gamma^{\gamma-2} u_{t} \int_{0}^{t} g^{\prime}(t-s)(u(t)-u(s)) d s d x-\left(\int_{0}^{t} g(s) d s\right) \int_{\Omega} u_{t}^{\gamma} d x
\end{align*}
$$

Using Young's inequality and $A_{2}$, we infer

$$
\begin{align*}
& \sum_{i, j=1}^{N} \int_{\Omega} a_{i j}(x) \frac{\partial u(t)}{\partial x_{j}}\left(\int_{0}^{t} g(t-s)\left(\frac{\partial u(t)}{\partial x_{i}}-\frac{\partial u(s)}{\partial x_{i}}\right) d s\right) d x  \tag{6.36}\\
& \leq \frac{\beta}{a_{01}} a(u(t), u(t))+\frac{(1-l)}{4 a_{01} \beta}(g o u)(t)
\end{align*}
$$

Using $(6,29)$

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left|\sum_{i, j=1}^{N} \int_{\Omega}\left(\int_{0}^{t} g(t-s) \frac{\partial u(s)}{\partial x_{i}} d s\right)\left(\int_{0}^{t} g(t-s)\left(\frac{\partial u(t)}{\partial x_{i}}-\frac{\partial u(s)}{\partial x_{i}}\right) d s\right) d x\right| \\
& \leq \beta \sum_{i, j=1}^{N} \int_{\Omega}\left(\int_{0}^{t} g(t-s) \frac{\partial u(s)}{\partial x_{i}} d s\right)^{2} d x  \tag{6.37}\\
& +\frac{1}{4 \beta} \sum_{i, j=1}^{N} \int_{\Omega}\left(\int_{0}^{t} g(t-s)\left(\frac{\partial u(t)}{\partial x_{i}}-\frac{\partial u(s)}{\partial x_{i}}\right) d s\right)^{2} d x \\
& \leq \frac{(1-l)}{a_{01}}\left[2 \beta a_{11}+\frac{N}{4 \beta}\right](g \circ u)(t)+\frac{2 a_{11} \beta}{a_{01}}(1-l)^{2} a(u(t), u(t))
\end{align*}
$$

Next we will estimate the right hand side of (6.36). Applying the Hölder inequality and Young's inequality and the assumptions $\left(A_{1}\right)-\left(A_{2}\right)$, we have for any $t_{0}>0$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{0}^{t} g(s) d s \geq \int_{0}^{t_{0}} g(s) d s=g_{0}, \quad \forall t \geq t_{0} \tag{6.38}
\end{equation*}
$$

Invoking (6.38), we get the following estimates

$$
\begin{align*}
& \int_{\Omega}\left|u_{t}\right|^{\gamma-2} u_{t} \int_{0}^{t} g^{\prime}(t-s)(u(t)-u(s)) d s d x-\left(\int_{0}^{t} g(s) d s\right) \int_{\Omega} u_{t}^{\gamma} d x  \tag{6.39}\\
& \leq \delta\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{\gamma}^{\gamma}+\frac{g(0) c_{s}^{2}}{4 \delta}\left(-g^{\prime} o u\right)(t)-g_{0}\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{\gamma}^{\gamma} \\
& \quad\left|-\int_{\Omega} \mu_{1} u_{t} \int_{0}^{t} g(t-s)(u(t)-u(s)) d s d x\right|  \tag{6.40}\\
& \leq \mu_{1}\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{2}^{2}+\frac{\mu_{1}(1-l) c_{s}^{2}}{4 \delta}(\text { gou })(t)
\end{align*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left|-\int_{\Omega} \int_{\tau_{1}}^{\tau_{2}} \mu_{2}(s) z(x, 1, s, t) \int_{0}^{t} g(t-s)(u(t)-u(s)) d s d x\right|  \tag{6.41}\\
& \leq \mu_{1} \int_{\Omega} \int_{\tau_{1}}^{\tau_{2}} \mu_{2}(s) z^{2}(x, 1, s, t) d s d x+\frac{\mu_{1}(1-l) c_{s}^{2}}{4 \delta}(g o u)(t)
\end{align*}
$$

A substitution of (6.36)-(6.41) into (6.35) yields

$$
\begin{align*}
\varphi^{\prime}(t) & \leq\left\{\frac{\beta}{a_{01}}+\frac{a_{11} \beta(1-l)^{2}}{a_{01}}\right\} a(u(t), u(t))-\left(g_{0}-\delta\right)\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{\gamma}^{\gamma} \\
& +\mu_{1}\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{2}^{2}+\frac{1}{4 \delta} c_{s}^{2} \mu_{1} \int_{\Omega} \int_{\tau_{1}}^{\tau_{2}} \mu_{2}(s) z^{2}(x, 1, s, t) d s d x+\frac{g(0) c_{s}^{2}}{4 \delta}\left(-g^{\prime} o u\right)(t)  \tag{6.42}\\
& +\left\{(1-l)\left\{\frac{1}{4 a_{01} \beta}+\frac{1}{a_{01}}\left(2 \beta a_{11}+\frac{N}{4 \beta}\right)+\frac{2 \mu_{1} c_{s}^{2}}{4 \delta}\right\}\right\}(g o u)(t)
\end{align*}
$$

This completes the proof.
Lemma 6.3.4 Let I the functional defined by (6.17), then it holds

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d}{d t} I(t) \leq c \int_{\Omega} u_{t}^{2} d x-\gamma_{0} \int_{\Omega} \int_{\tau_{1}}^{\tau_{2}} s\left(\left|\mu_{2}(s)\right|+\xi\right) z^{2}(x, s, \rho, t) d s d x \tag{6.43}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\tau_{0}, \tau_{2}$ are some positive constants.
Proof. Differentiating (6.17) with respect to $t$ and using the second equation in (6.4), we have

$$
\begin{align*}
& I_{1}^{\prime}(t)=-2 \int_{\Omega} \int_{\tau_{1}}^{\tau_{2}}\left(\left|\mu_{2}(s)\right|+\xi\right) \int_{0}^{1} e^{-s \rho} z z_{\rho} d \rho d s d x \\
& =-\int_{\Omega} \int_{\tau_{1}}^{\tau_{2}}\left(\left|\mu_{2}(s)\right|+\xi\right) \int_{0}^{1} e^{-s \rho} z^{2} d \rho d s d x  \tag{6.44}\\
& -\int_{\Omega} \int_{\tau_{1}}^{\tau_{2}}\left(\left|\mu_{2}(s)\right|+\xi\right)\left[e^{-s} z^{2}(x, 1, s, t)-z^{2}(x, 0, s, t)+s \int_{0}^{1} e^{-s \rho} z^{2} d \rho\right] d s d x \\
& \leq c \int_{\Omega} u_{t}^{2} d x-\gamma_{0} \int_{\Omega} \int_{\tau_{1}}^{\tau_{2}} s\left(\left|\mu_{2}(s)\right|+\xi\right) z^{2}(x, s, \rho, t) d s d x
\end{align*}
$$

The proof is hence completed.

Theorem 6.3.1 Assume that assumptions $\left(A_{1}\right)-\left(A_{2}\right)$ are fulfilled. Let $u_{0} \in H_{0}^{1}(\Omega)$, $u_{1} \in E^{2}(\Omega)$ and $f_{0} \in\left(E^{2}\left(\Omega \times(0,1) \times\left(\tau_{1}, \tau_{2}\right)\right)\right.$ be given. Then, we have the following decay estimates:

$$
\begin{equation*}
E(t) \leq K e^{-\alpha \int_{t_{0}}^{t} \sigma(s) d s}, \quad \text { for } \quad t \geq t_{0} \tag{6.45}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. Since $g$ is positive for any $t_{0}>0$, we have

$$
\int_{0}^{t} g(s) d s \geq \int_{0}^{t_{0}} g(s) d s=g_{0} \quad \forall t \geq t_{0}
$$

Hence we conclude from Lemma 6.2.1, Lemma 6.3.2, Lemma 6.3.3 and Lemma 6.3.4 that

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{d L(t)}{d t} \leq \epsilon\left\{(1-l)\left\{\frac{N}{4 a_{01} \mu}+\frac{1}{4 a_{01} \beta}+\frac{1}{a_{01}}\left(2 \beta a_{11}+\frac{N}{4 \beta}\right)+\frac{2 \mu_{1} c_{s}^{2}}{4 \delta}\right\}\right\}(g \circ u)(t) \\
& +\epsilon\left\{\frac{\mu_{1}}{4 \delta}+\mu_{1}\right\}\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{2}^{2}-\epsilon\left\{1-\frac{\mu a_{11}}{a_{01}}-2 \mu_{1} \delta c_{s}^{2}-\frac{\beta}{a_{01}}-\frac{a_{11} \beta(1-l)^{2}}{a_{01}}\right\} a(u(t), u(t)) \\
& -\left[m M-\left(\frac{\mu_{1}}{4 \delta}-\frac{c_{s}^{2} \mu_{1}}{4 \delta} \mu_{2}\right)(s)+\gamma_{0}\left(s\left(\left|\mu_{2}(s)\right|+\xi\right)\right)\right] \int_{\tau_{1}}^{\tau_{2}}\|z(x, s, \rho, t)\|_{2}^{2} d s  \tag{6.46}\\
& -2 \epsilon I(t)+\left\{\frac{M}{2}-\frac{\epsilon g(0) c_{s}^{2}}{4 \delta}\right\}\left(g^{\prime} \text { ou }\right)(t)-\epsilon\left(g_{0}-\delta-1\right)\left\|u_{t}\right\|_{\gamma}^{\gamma} .
\end{align*}
$$

Choosing carefully $\epsilon$ sufficiently small and $M$ sufficiently large such that

$$
\left.\begin{array}{l}
\left\{(1-l)\left\{\frac{N}{4 a_{01} \mu}+\frac{1}{4 a_{01} \beta}+\frac{1}{a_{01}}\left(2 \beta a_{11}+\frac{N}{4 \beta}\right)+\frac{2 \mu_{1} c_{s}^{2}}{4 \delta}\right\}\right\}=\eta_{0}>0 \\
\left\{1-\frac{\mu a_{11}}{a_{01}}-2 \mu_{1} \alpha c_{s}^{2}-\frac{\beta}{a_{01}}-\frac{a_{11} \beta(1-l)^{2}}{a_{01}}\right\}=\eta_{1}>0
\end{array}\right\} \begin{aligned}
& \left(g_{0}-\alpha-1\right)=\eta_{2}>0, \quad\left[m M-\left(\frac{\mu_{1}}{4 \delta}-\frac{c_{s}^{2} \mu_{1}}{4 \delta} \mu_{2}(s)\right)+\gamma_{0}\left(s\left(\left|\mu_{2}(s)\right|+\xi\right)\right)\right]=\eta_{3}>0
\end{aligned}
$$

then (6.46) takes the form

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d L(t)}{d t} \leq-\theta \epsilon E(t)+\epsilon \frac{\eta_{1}}{2}(\text { gou })(t) \tag{6.47}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\theta$ is positive constant. Setting

$$
\lambda_{1}=\frac{\theta \epsilon}{\beta_{2}}, \lambda_{2}=\frac{\eta_{1} \epsilon}{2}, \lambda_{3}=\epsilon c
$$

the last inequality becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d L(t)}{d t} \leq-\lambda_{1} E(t)+\lambda_{2}(\text { gou })(t) \tag{6.48}
\end{equation*}
$$

multiplying (6.48) by $\sigma(t)$, we get

$$
\begin{align*}
& \sigma(t) \frac{d L(t)}{d t} \leq-\lambda_{1} \sigma(t) E(t)+\lambda_{2} \sigma(t)(g o u)(t)  \tag{6.49}\\
& \leq-\lambda_{1} \sigma(t) E(t)-\lambda_{2} \sigma(t)\left(g^{\prime} \text { ou }\right)(t) \leq-\lambda_{1} \sigma(t) E(t)-c E^{\prime}(t)
\end{align*}
$$

Let

$$
H(t)=\sigma(t) L(t)+2 \lambda E(t)
$$

At last, we can easily see that $H(t)$ is equivalent to $E(t)$. Now, subtracting and adding $\sigma^{\prime}(t) F(t)$ in the right hand side of (6.49), using the fact that $\sigma^{\prime}(t) \leq 0$ and $\left(A_{1}\right)$, then $\forall t \geq t_{0}$, we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d H(t)}{d t} \leq \sigma^{\prime}(t) L(t)-\rho_{1} \sigma(t) E(t) \leq-\rho_{1} \sigma(t) E(t) \leq-\rho_{3} \sigma(t) H(t) \tag{6.50}
\end{equation*}
$$

Integrating this over $\left(t_{0}, t\right)$, we conclude that

$$
\begin{equation*}
H(t) \leq H\left(t_{0}\right) e^{-\rho_{3}} \int_{t_{0}}^{t} \sigma(s) d s \quad \text { for } t \geq t_{0} \tag{6.51}
\end{equation*}
$$

Where $\rho_{3}$ is a positive constant. Finally, we get

$$
\begin{equation*}
E(t) \leq K e^{-\alpha \int_{t_{0}}^{t} \sigma(s) d s} \quad \text { for } \quad t \geq t_{0} \tag{6.52}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\alpha$ and $K$ are some positive constants. This completes the proof.

Remark 6.3.1 We illustrate the energy decay rate given by Theorem 6.3.1 through the following examples which are introduced in [55,73].

1. If $g(t)=\frac{a}{(1+t)^{\nu}}$, for $a>0$ and $\nu>1$, then $\sigma(t)=\frac{\nu}{(1+t)}$ satisfies the condition $\left(A_{2}\right)$. Thus (6.52) gives the estimate

$$
E(t) \leq K(1+t)^{-\alpha} \text { where } \alpha>0
$$

2. If $g(t)=a e^{-b(1+t)^{\nu}}$, for $a, b>0$ and $0<\nu \leq 1$, then $\sigma(t)=b \nu(1+t)^{\nu-1}$ satisfies the condition $\left(A_{2}\right)$. Thus (6.52) gives the estimate

$$
E(t) \leq K e^{-\alpha(1+t)^{\nu}}
$$

3. If $g(t)=a e^{-b \ln ^{\nu}(1+t)}$, for $a, b>0$ and $\nu>1$, then $\sigma(t)=\frac{b \nu \ln ^{\nu-1}(1+t)}{1+t}$ satisfies the condition $\left(A_{2}\right)$. Thus (6.52) gives the estimate

$$
E(t) \leq K e^{-\alpha \ln ^{\nu}(1+t)}
$$

4. If $g(t) \frac{a}{(1+t) \ln \nu(1+t)}$, for $a>0$ and $\nu>1$, then $\sigma(t)=\frac{\ln (1+t)+\nu}{(1+t) \ln \nu(1+t)}$ satisfies the condition $\left(A_{2}\right)$. Thus (6.52) gives the estimate

$$
E(t) \leq K\left((1+t) \ln ^{\nu}(1+t)\right)^{-\alpha}
$$

## Bibliography

[1] K. T. Andrews, K. L. Kuttler, and M. Shillor, Second order evolution equations with dynamic boundary conditions, J. Math. Anal. Appl, 197(3), (1996), 781-795.
[2] D. Andrade, M. A. Jorge Silva and T. F. Ma, exponetial stability for a plate equation with p-Laplacian and memory terms, Math. Methods App. Sci.35(2012), 417-426.
[3] Arnold,V. I, Mathematical Methods of Classical Mechanics, Springer-Verlag, New York, 1989
[4] J. T. Beale Spectral properties of an acoustic boundary condition, Indiana Univ. Math. J, 25(9), (1976), 895-917.
[5] A. Benaissa, A. Benguessoum and S. A. Messaoudi; Energy decay of solutions for a wave equation with a constant weak delay and a weak internal feedback, Electronic Journal of Qualitative Theory of Differential Equations, (2014), No. 11, 1-13.
[6] Benaissa. A, Messaoudi S-A, Bengessoum I. Global existence and energy decay of solutions to a viscoelastic wave equation with a delay term in the nonlinear internal feedback. I.J. D. S.D.E. 2014; 5: 1-24.
[7] Benaissa A, Behlil M. Global existence and energy decay of solutions to a nonlinear timoshenko beam system with a delay term. Taiwanese J. Math. 2014; 18 (5): 1329-1678.
[8] M. Grobbelaar-Van Dalsen. On fractional powers of a closed pair of operators and a damped wave equation with dynamic boundary conditions, Appl. Anal, 53(1-2), (1994), 41-54.
[9] M. Grobbelaar-Van Dalsen. On the initial-boundary-value problem for the extensible beam with attached load, Math. Methods Appl. Sci, 19(12), (1996), 943-957.
[10] Boukhatem Y, Benabderrahmane B. Existence and decay of solutions for a viscoelastic wave equation with acoustic boundary conditions. Nonlinear Analysis. 2014; 97: 191-209.
[11] K. Bouhali, F. Ellaggoune, Viscoelastic wave equation whith logartmic nonlineareties in $R^{n}$, J. Part. Diff. Eq., Vol. 30, No. 1
[12] H. Brezis, H. Brezis, Analyse fonctionnelle et applications, Ed Masson(1983).
[13] B. M. Budak, A. A. Samarskii, and A. N. Tikhonov, A collection of problems on mathematical physics, Translated by A. R. M. Robson. The Macmillan Co, New York, 1964.
[14] R. W. Caroll and R. E. Showalter, Singular and Degenerate Cauchy Problems, Academic Press, New York, 1976.
[15] M. M. Cavalcanti, V. N. Domingos Cavalcanti and J. Ferreira, Existence and uniform decay of nonlinear viscoelastic equation with strong damping, Mathematical Methods in Applied Sciences, 24 (2001), 1043-1053.
[16] Cavalcanti M. M., Oquendo H. P. Frictional versus viscoelastic damping in a semilinear wave equation. SIAM J. Control Optim., 42 (4) (2003), 1310-1324. (2002), 1-14.
[17] T. Cazenave and A. Haraux, Equations d'evolution avec nonlinearite logarithmique, Ann. Fac. Sci. Toulouse Math. (5) 2 (1980), no. 1, 21-51.
[18] Chen G. Control and stabilization for the wave equation in a bounded domain, Part I. SIAM J. Control Optim. 1979; 17: 66-81.
[19] Hua Chen, Peng Luo and Gongwei Liu, Global solution and blow6up of a semilinear heat equation with logarithmic nonlinearity, J. Math. Anal. Appl. 422 (2015), 84-98.
[20] F. Conrad and O. Morgul, Stabilization of a flexible beam with a tip mass, SIAM J. Control Optim, 36(6), (1998), 1962-1986.
[21] R. Datko, Not all feedback stabilized hyperbolic systems are robust with respect to small time delays in their feedbacks, SIAM J. Control Optim, 26 (1988), 697-713.
[22] Datko R, Lagnese J, Polis M-P. An example on the effect of time delays in boundary feedback stabilization of wave equations. SIAM J. Control Optim. 1986; 24: 152-156.
[23] Ferhat M, Hakem A. Energy decay of solutions for the wave equation with a time varying delay term in the weakly nonlinear internal feedbacks. Discrete. Contin. Dyn. Syst. Ser. B.2017; 22(2): 245-261.
[24] M. Ferhat, A. Hakem. On convexity for energy decay rates of a viscoelastic wave equation with a dynamic boundary and nonlinear delay term, Facta. Univ. Ser. Math. Inform, Vol. 30, No 1 (2015), 67-87.
[25] M. Ferhat, A. Hakem. Global existence and asymptotic behavior for a coupled system of viscoelastic wave equations with a delay term . J. Partial.Diff. Equa, (4)(2014), 01-28.
[26] V. Georgiev and G. Todorova, Existence of solution of the wave equation with nonlinear damping and source terms, Journal of differential equations 109, 295-308, (1994).
[27] S. Gerbi and B. Said-Houari, Asymptotic stability and blow up for a semilinear damped wave equation with dynamic boundary conditions, nonlinear analysis, 74(2011), 71377150.
[28] S. Gerbi and B. Said-Houari, Local existence and exponential growth for a semilinear damped wave equation with dynamic boundary conditions, Advances in Differential Equations, 13(11-12), (2008), 1051-1074.
[29] S. Gerbi and B. Said-Houari, Existence and exponential stability of a damped wave equation with dynamic boundary conditions and a delay term, arxiv, 1-15, (2012).
[30] M. Grobbelaar-Van Dalsen, On fractional powers of a closed pair of operators and a damped wave equation with dynamic boundary conditions, Appl. Anal, 53(1-2), (1994), 41-54, 1994.
[31] M. Grobbelaar-Van Dalsen, On the initial-boundary-value problem for the extensible beam with attached load, Math. Methods Appl. Sci, 19(12), (1996), 943-957.
[32] M. Grobbelaar-Van Dalsen, On the solvability of the boundary-value problem for the elastic beam with attached load. Math. Models Meth. Appl. Sci. (M3AS), 4(1), (1994), 89-105.
[33] A. Guesmia,Inegalites integrales et applications a La stabilisation des systemes distribues,habilitation,2006.
[34] Haraux A. Two remarks on dissipative hyperbolic problems. Research Notes in Mathematics. 1985; 122. Pitman: Boston, MA: 161-179.
[35] Han X. S. Global existence of weak solutions for a logarithmic wave equation arising from Q-ball dynamics, Bull. Korean Math. Soc. 50(1) (2013), 275-283.
[36] Hua Chen, Peng Luo and Gongwei Liu, Global solution and blow-up of a semilinear heat equation with logarithmic nonlinearity, J. Math. Anal. Appl. 422 (2015), 84-98.
[37] M. A.Jorge Silva, On a viscoelastic plate equation with hystory setting and perturbation of p-Laplacian type, IMA Journal of Applied Mathematics (2012), 1-17.
[38] M. Kafini, and S. A. Messaoudi, On the uniform decay in viscoelatic problem in $R^{n}$, Applied Mathematics and Computation 215(2009), 1161-1169
[39] M. Kafini, Uniforme decay of solutions to Cauchy viscoelastic problems with density, Elecron. J. Diffierential Equations, Vol. 2011 (2011), (93), 1-9.
[40] M. Kafini, S. A. Messaoudi and Nasser-eddine Tatar, Decay rate of solutions for a Cauchy viscoelastic evolution equation, Indagationes Mathematicae, 22(2011), 103-115
[41] N.I.karachalios N. M Stravrakakis, Global existence and blow-up results for some nonlinear wave equations on $\mathbb{R}^{n}$, Adv. Di. Equations, 6(2001), 155-174.
[42] karachalios, N.I; Stavrakakis, N.M, Existence of global attractor for semilinear dissipative wave equations on $\mathbb{R}^{n}$, J. Differential Equations (1999),157, 183-205.
[43] M. Kirane and S. H. Belkacem, Existence and asymptotic stability of a viscoelastic wave equation with a delay, Z. Angew. Math. Phys,Vol. 30, No 1 (2015), 67-87.
[44] Komornik V. Exact Controllability and Stabilization. The Multiplier Method. MassonJohn Wiley, Paris. 1994.
[45] .Lasiecka, Tataru D. Uniform boundary stabilization of semilinear wave equations with nonlinear boundary dampin. Diff. Inte. Equa. 1993, 6, 507-533.
[46] Leonar Gross, Logarithmic Sobolev inequalities, Amer. J. Math., 97(4) (1975), 10611083.
[47] J. L. Lions: Quelques mthodes de rsolution des problmes aux limites non linaires, Dunod, Paris 1969.
[48] Wenjun Liu, General Decay Rate Estimate For The Energy Of A Weak Viscoelastic Equation With An Internal Time-Varying Delay Term, Taiwanese Journal of Mathematics, (2013),Vol. 17, No. 6, 2101-2115.
[49] Y. Liu, On potential wells and applications to semilinear hyperbolic equations and parabolic equations, Nonlinear Anal. 64 (2006), 2665-2687.
[50] G. Liu and Suxia Xia, Global existence and finite time blow up for a class of semilinear wave equations on $\mathbb{R}^{n}$, Computers and Math. Appl., (70) (2015), 1345-1356 •
[51] E. Lieb, M. Loss, Analysis, Graduate Studies in Mathematics, Vol. 14, 2001, 90-104.
[52] P. Martinez, A new method to obtain d ecay rate estimates for dissipative systems, ESAIM Control Optim. Calc. Var, 4(1999), 542-549.
[53] Migorski, S, Ochal, A, Sofonea, M. History-dependent subdifferential inclusions and hemivariational inequalities in contact mechanics. Nonlinear Analysis B: Real World Appl 2011, (12), 3384-3396.
[54] Mohammad K, Messaoudi S-A, Muhammad I-M. Energy decay result in a Timoshenkotype system of thermoelasticity of type III with distributive delay. Journal. Math. Phy. 2013, 54(10).
[55] Messaoudi S-A. General decay of solutions of a weak viscoelastic equation. Arab. J. Sci. Eng. 2011, 36(3), 1569-1579.
[56] Muhammad I. Mustafa and S. A. Messaoudi, General stability result for viscoelastic wave equations, J. Math. Phys. 53, 053702 (2012), 1065-1082.
[57] Nakao M. Decay of solutions of some nonlinear evolution equations. J. Math. Anal. Appl. 1977, 60, 542-549.
[58] M. Nakao,A difference inequality and its application to nonlinear evolution equations, J. Math. Soc. Japan (30 )(1978), 747-762.
[59] S. Nicaise and C. Pignotti: Interior Feedback Stabilization Of Wave Equation With Time Dependent Delay, Electronic Journal of Differential Equations, Vol 2011 (41), (2011), 120.
[60] Nicaise S, Pignotti C, Valein J. Exponential stability of the wave equation with boundary time-varying delay. Discrete Contin. Dyn. Syst. Ser. S. 2011, (4-3), 693-722.
[61] Nicaise S, Pignotti C. Stability and instability results of the wave equation with a delay term in the boundary or internal feedbacks. SIAM J. Control Optim. 2006, 45-5, 15611585.
[62] Nicaise S, Pignotti C. Stabilization of the wave equation with boundary or internal distributed delay. Differ. Int. Equ. 2008, 21, 935-958.
[63] Park J-Y, Park S-H. General decay for a nonlinear beam equation with weak dissipation. J. Math. Phys. 51, 073508, 1-8.
[64] S.H.Park, Decay rate estimates for a weak viscoelastic beam equation with time-varying delay, A. Math. Letters, 31(3), (2014), 46-51.
[65] A. Pazy, Semigroups of linear operators and applications to Partial Differential equation, Dunod, 1969.Springer Verlag New Yourk v 441983
[66] M. Pellicer, Large time dynamics of a nonlinear spring-mass-damper model. Nonlin. Anal, 69(1), (2008), 3110-3127.
[67] M. Pellicer and J. Sola-Morales, Analysis of a viscoelastic spring-mass model. J. Math. Anal. Appl., 294(2), (2004), 687-698.
[68] P. Pucci and J. Serrin , Asymptotic stability for nonlinear parabolic systems, Energy Methods in Continuum Mechanics, Kluwer Acad. Publ. Dordrecht, (1996), 66-74.
[69] W. Rudin, Real and complex analysis, second edition, McGraw-Hill, Inc., New York, 1974
[70] Shinskey F-G. Process Control Systems. McGraw-Hill Book Company. 1967.
[71] R. E. Showalter, Monotone Operators in Banach Space and Nonlinear Partial Differential Equation, By the American Mathematical Society, (1997).
[72] Suh I-H, Bien Z. Use of time delay action in the controller design. IEEE Trans. Autom. Control. 1980 (25), 600-603.
[73] Shun-Tang Wu. Asymptotic behavior for a viscolastic wave equation with a delay term. Taiwanese J. Math. 2013; 17 (3), 765-1126.
[74] Shun-Tang Wu , On decay and blow up of solutions for a system of nonlinear wave equations, J. Math. Anal. Appl. 394 (2012), 360-377.
[75] Shun-Tang Wu, General decay of solutions for a viscoelastic equation with nonlinear damping and source terms, Acta Mathematica Scientia, 31(B)(4) (2011), 1436-1448.
[76] F. Tahamtani, A. Peyravi, Asymptotic Behavior And Blow-Up Of Solutions For A Nonlinear Viscoelastic Wave Equation With Boundary Dissipation, Taiwanese Journal of Mathematics, Vol. 17(6), (2013).
[77] G. Todorova, Stable and unstable sets for the Cauchy problem for a nonlinear wave with nonlinear damping and source terms, J. Math. Anal. Appl, 239,(1999), 213-226.
[78] W. Walter, Ordinary Differential Equations, Springer-Verlage, New York, Inc, (1998).
[79] Xu C-Q, Yung S-P, Li L-K. Stabilization of the wave system with input delay in the boundary control. ESAIM Control Optim. Calc. Var. 2006; 12, 770-785.
[80] Z. Y. Zhang, X. J. Miao, Global existence and uniform decay for wave equation with dissipative term and boundary damping, Comput. Math. Appl.59(2),(2010), 1003-1018.
[81] H. Zhang and Q, Hu. Energy decay for a nonlinear viscoelastic rod equations with dynamic boundary conditions, Math. Methods Appl 30 (2007), 249-256.
[82] Zai-Yun Zhang, Zhen-Hai Liu, Xiang-Yang Gan, Global existence and general decay for a nonlinear viscoelastic equation with nonlinear localized damping and velocity-dependent material density, Applicable Analysis, 2012, 2021-2048.
[83] Zai-Yun Zhang, Jian-Hua Huang, On solvability of the dissipative Kirchhoff equation with nonlinear boundary damping, Bulletin of the Korean Mathematical Society, 51(1), (2014), 189-206.
[84] Z. Y. Zhang, Z. H. Liu, X. J. Miao, Y. Z. Chen, Global existence and uniform stabilization of a generalized dissipative Klein-Gordon equation type with boundary damping, Journal of Mathematics and Physics, 52(2) (2011), 023502.
[85] Zhong Q-C. Robust Control of Time-delay Systems. London: Springer, 2006.
[86] Kh. zennir, General decay of solutions for damped wave equation of Kirchhoff type with density in $\mathbb{R}^{n}$, Ann Univ Ferrara. 2015. DOI 10.1007/s11565-015-0223-x.
[87] ZHANG Hongwei, LIU Gongwei and HU Qingying, Exponential Decay of Energy for a Log- arithmic Wave Equation, J. Part. Diff. Eq., Vol. 28, No. 3(2015), 269-277.
[88] Zuyev, L Alexander Partial Stabilization and Control of Distributed Parameter Systems with Elastic Elements 2015

